#### UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT NORTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

WILLIAM A. JACOBSON, on behalf of himself and others similarly situated,

| Pla   | aintiff, | MOTION     |
|---|----------|------------|
| -against-   |          | 22-CV-0033 |
| MARY T. BASSETT, in her official capacity as Actin<br>Commissioner of the New York Department of Health | 1g<br>1. | MAD/ML     |

Defendant.

NOTICE OF CROSS-

PLEASE TAKE NOTICE that upon the Complaint, the accompanying Declaration of Eugene Heslin, MD, FAAFP, Memorandum of Law, and all prior proceedings, Defendant Mary T. Bassett on a date and time to be scheduled by the Clerk of the Court, or as soon thereafter as counsel can be heard, will make a cross-motion at the United States District Court, Northern District of New York, Albany, New York, pursuant to Rule 12(b)(1) and 12(b)(6) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, for an order dismissing the Complaint in its entirety with prejudice, together with such other or further relief as may be just.

Dated: Albany, New York February 18, 2022

> LETITA JAMES Attorney General State of New York Attorney for Defendant Mary T. Bassett The Capitol Albany, New York 12224

#### By: 1/ Adrienne J. Kerwin

Adrienne J. Kerwin Assistant Attorney General, of Counsel Bar Roll No. 105154 Telephone: (518) 776-2608 Fax:: (518) 915-7738 (Not for service of papers) Email: Adrienne.Kerwin@ag.ny.gov

To (via ECF): All counsel of record

#### IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

William A. Jacobson, on behalf of himself and others similarly situated,

Plaintiff,

#### DECLARATION OF EUGENE HESLIN, M.D., FAAFP

Case No. 3:22-cv-00033(MAD) (ML)

-against-

Mary T. Bassett, in her official capacity as Acting Commissioner of the New York Department of Health,

Defendant.

**EUGENE HESLIN, M.D., FAAFP**, declares under penalty of perjury, pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1746, that the following is true:

1. I am the First Deputy Commissioner at the New York State Department of Health. I have served in this capacity since July 13, 2017. My duties and responsibilities in this position involve supporting the Commissioner of Health. Prior to assuming this position, I was a primary care clinician in clinical practice for 25 years.

2. I am a Medical Doctor and received my M.D. from University of Texas Health Science Center in Houston.

3. During the COVID-19 pandemic I have supported the response, initially working with a testing site in New Rochelle, subsequently working with hospitals and alternative care sites most recently working with the vaccination site opening at the Javits Center, providing support for the Commissioner and for the Office of Primary Care Health Systems Management ("OPCHSM"), projects and working with supporting the Covid therapeutics.

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-1 Filed 02/18/22 Page 2 of 11

4. I am familiar with the facts set forth herein based upon personal knowledge, discussions with Department staff, and Department records. I have also reviewed guidance from the Centers for Disease Control & Prevention ("CDC") and studies and publications related to COVID-19 particularly studies related to the disproportionate impact and health care disparities of COVID-19 on racial and ethnic groups and minority groups.

5. I make this affidavit in opposition to Plaintiff's Motion for a Preliminary Injunction.

#### **BACKGROUND ON COVID**

6. The history of the COVID-19 pandemic requires no introduction. The lives of individuals around the world, including New York State, have been impacted by the virus and measures enacted to prevent its spread. The New York State Department of Health ("DOH"), since the onset of the pandemic, has vigorously applied all resources and taken all measures legally at its disposal to ensure the safety and welfare of all New Yorkers. The DOH has closely aligned state efforts with guidance and requirements released by the CDC.

7. The outbreak of the new Omicron variant, in early December was handled no differently. The full weight of resources available to the DOH were immediately brought to bear on the issue. Testing capacity was ramped up to meet demand, engagement on vaccination and boosting efforts intensified, and the mandatory masking protocols in public spaces were extended.

 As Commissioner Bassett stated in her testimony on February 8, 2022, at the Joint Legislative Public Hearing on the State Fiscal Year 2022-2023 Executive Budget Proposal ("Joint Public Hearing")<sup>1</sup>, DOH efforts have been successful in leading to a 90 percent drop in

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Joint Legislative Public Hearing on 2022 Executive Budget Proposal: Topic Health/Medicaid | NY State Senate (nysenate.gov)

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-1 Filed 02/18/22 Page 3 of 11

the state's positivity rate in the last month. The February 17, 2022 state-wide cluster dashboard attached hereto as **Exhibit AA** identified one new cluster in state with 4 associated cases.

9. It is my understanding that Plaintiff brought this litigation challenging specific portions of the guidance issued by DOH entitled "COVID-19 Oral Antiviral Treatments Authorized and Severe Shortage of Oral Antiviral and Monoclonal Antibody Treatment Products" ("Guidance"). A copy of the Guidance is attached hereto as **Exhibit A**. This publication is guidance and is not a "treatment policy". There is no "scoring system" and you do not have to "get enough points" in order to receive the medication as Plaintiff asserts. It was issued by the DOH, to health care providers and health care facilities on December 27, 2021, concerning, among other things, the treatment and prevention of severe COVID-19 with oral antivirals within certain categories, including those with risk factors for severe illness.

#### THE GUIDANCE AND ITS SCIENTIFIC BASIS

10. In December of 2021, as the Omicron variant began to surge, the Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") issued Emergency Use Authorizations for a number of drug treatments and therapies that were found to reduce the risk of hospitalization and death in high-risk patients when taken by the patients early after symptom onset. These include Paxlovid and Molnupiravir two antiviral therapies and Sotrovimab a monoclonal antibody product. Shortly after their release, supply shortages of these drug treatments and therapies began to present. *See* https://emergency.cdc.gov/han/2021/han00461.asp, https://time.com/6139151/covid-drug-shortages/; and https://www.forbes.com/sites/saibala/2021/12/28/theres-a-shortage-of-monoclonal-antibody-treatments-for-covid-19-heres-how-they-work/?sh=1798a70637f7;

11. As a result, the DOH released the December 27, 2021, Guidance to make providers and hospitals aware of the newly authorized treatments. A copy of the Guidance is attached hereto **Exhibit A.** Additionally, the Guidance was meant to address factors to be

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-1 Filed 02/18/22 Page 4 of 11

considered when administering therapies amongst tranches of patients considering supply shortages.

12. Broadly the Guidance (1) summarizes the antiviral treatment modalities; (2)

reviews the recommended parameters for use and eligibility for antiviral treatments; (3) discusses the clinical considerations for antiviral treatments; (4) reviews the process for referring patients for antiviral treatment within and outside New York City to ensure equitable access; and

(5) reviews changes in the use of monoclonal antibodies.

13. The language at issue in this litigation falls within the eligibility section of the

Guidance, which was meant to advise about health-based risk factors to consider when providing treatment. Specifically, Plaintiff takes issue with the portion of the Guidance advising providers and hospitals that they should consider race and ethnicity as a risk factor when making decisions as to whether an individual meets the criteria for oral antiviral treatment:

"Oral antiviral treatment is authorized for patients who meet all the following criteria:

•Age 12 years and older weighing at least 40 kg (88 pounds) for Paxlovid, or 18 years and older for molnupiravir

•Test positive for SARS-CoV-2 on a nucleic acid amplification test or antigen test; results from an FDA-authorized home-test kit should be validated through video or photo but, if not possible, patient attestation is adequate

•Have mild to moderate COVID-19 symptoms

o Patient cannot be hospitalized due to severe or critical COVID-19 •Able to start treatment within 5 days of symptom onset

•Have a medical condition or other factors that increase their risk for severe illness.

•Non-white race or Hispanic/Latino ethnicity should be considered a risk factor, as longstanding systemic health and social inequities have contributed to an increased risk of severe illness and death from COVID-19"

See Exhibit A (emphasis added).

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-1 Filed 02/18/22 Page 5 of 11

Both the State and City of New York coordinated on the issuance of this
 Guidance, and the New York City Department of Health issued almost identical guidance in its
 "2021 Health Advisory #39."<sup>2</sup>

15. The language at issue tracks CDC guidance published in the "Federal Response to COVID-19 Therapeutics Clinical Implementation Guide," *see* Exhibit B. Specifically, the guidance says, "Other medical conditions or factors (for example, race or ethnicity) may also place individual patients at high risk for progression to severe COVID-19 and authorization of monoclonal antibody treatments "mAb" therapy is not limited to the medical conditions or factors listed above . . .." *See* Id. at p. 50

16. Further, a CDC Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report analyzed treatment data of over 800,000 patients with a positive COVID-19 test result, which showed that a larger percentage of patients who received mAbs had high-risk medical conditions, in accordance with current treatment guidelines. However, this study also found mAb treatments have been used less commonly among racial and ethnic minority groups, thus amplifying the increased risk for severe COVID-19–associated outcomes in those groups. This inclusion is one of many risk factors to be considered, and is based on data that indicates COVID-19 mortality rates are higher among certain demographic groups namely non-white/Hispanic communities.<sup>3</sup>

Additional evidence supports these findings. A National Center for Health
Statistics 2020 Report: showed a disproportionate impact on life expectancy due to the COVID19 pandemic. From 2019 to 2020, Hispanic people experienced the greatest drop in life

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See https://www1.nyc.gov/assets/doh/downloads/pdf/han/advisory/2021/covid-19-oral-treatments-authorized-shortage.pdf

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See <u>https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/71/wr/mm7103e1.htm?s\_cid=mm7103e1\_w</u>

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-1 Filed 02/18/22 Page 6 of 11

expectancy — three years — and Black Americans saw a decrease of 2.9 years. White people experienced the smallest decline, of 1.2 years. A copy of the National Center for Health Statistics 2020 Report is attached hereto as **Exhibit C**.

18. A study published on December 10, 2020, found that people from racial and ethnic minority groups were more likely to have increased COVID-19 disease severity upon admission to the hospital when compared with non-Hispanic white people. A copy of the December 10, 2020 study is attached here to as **Exhibit D**. Mortality data from CDC's National Vital Statistics System ("NVSS"), from February 1, 2020, to September 30, 2021, shows there have been an estimated 700,000 excess deaths in the United States. The largest percentage increase in mortality occurred among adults aged 25–44 years and among Hispanic or Latino people. A copy of the mortality data from the CDC's National Vital Statistics System from February 1, 2020, to September 30, 2021, is attached hereto as **Exhibit E**.

19. An article in Scientific Reports illustrates that racial disparities continue to persist even after controlling for medical comorbidities. A copy of "Racial disparities in COVID-19 outcomes exist despite comparable Elixhauser comorbidity indices between Blacks, Hispanics, Native Americans, and Whites" is attached hereto as **Exhibit F**. This article finds when compared to white patients, similarly situated Black patients showed significantly higher odds of ventilator dependence and death.

20. DOH's Commissioner Mary T. Bassett recently contributed to an article in the Journal of the American Medical Association Network Open article entitled "Variations in COVID-19 Mortality in the US by Race and Ethnicity", which found most racial and ethnic minority populations had higher age-adjusted mortality rates than non-Hispanic White populations. A copy of the article is attached hereto as **Exhibit G**.

#### 21. Perhaps the most convincing data point can be found in this simple chart

compiled by the CDC.<sup>4</sup>



COVID-19

### Risk for COVID-19 Infection, Hospitalization, and Death By Race/Ethnicity

Updated Feb. 1, 2022 Print

| Rate ratios compared to<br>White, Non-Hispanic<br>persons | American Indian or<br>Alaska Native, Non-<br>Hispanic persons | Asian, Non-<br>Hispanic<br>persons | Black or African<br>American, Non-<br>Hispanic persons | Hispanic or<br>Latino<br>persons |
|---|---|------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| Cases <sup>1</sup>  | 1.5x  | 0.7x                               | 1.0x   | 1.5x                             |
| Hospitalization <sup>2</sup>                              | 3.2x  | 0.8x                               | 2.5x   | 2.4x                             |
| Death <sup>3</sup>  | 2.2x  | 0.8x                               | 1.7x   | 1.9x                             |

Race and ethnicity are risk markers for other underlying conditions that affect health, including socioeconomic status, access to health care, and exposure to the virus related to occupation, e.g., frontline, essential, and critical infrastructure workers.

#### References

<sup>1</sup> Data Source: Data reported by state and territorial jurisdictions (accessed January 20, 2022). Numbers are ratios of age-adjusted rates standardized to the 2019 U.S. intercensal population estimate. Calculations use only the 66% of case reports that have race and ethnicity; this can result in inaccurate estimates of the relative risk among groups.

<sup>2</sup> Data source: <u>COVID-NET</u> (March 1, 2020 through January 8, 2022). Numbers are ratios of age-adjusted rates standardized to the 2020 US standard COVID-NET catchment population. Starting the week ending 12/4/2021, Maryland temporarily halted data transmission of COVID-19 associated hospitalizations, impacting COVID-NET age-adjusted and cumulative rate calculations. Hospitalization rates are likely underestimated (<u>link</u>  $\square$ ).

<sup>3</sup> Data Source: National Center for Health Statistics provisional death counts (<u>https://data.cdc.gov/NCHS/Provisional-Death-Counts-for-Coronavirus-Disease-C/pj7m-y5uh</u>, data through January 15, 2022). Numbers are ratios of age-adjusted rates standardized to the 2019 U.S. intercensal population estimate.

Note: Adjusting by age is important because risk of infection, hospitalization, and death is different by age, and age distribution differs by racial and ethnic group. If the effect of age is not accounted for, racial and ethnic disparities can be underestimated or overestimated.



Last Updated Feb. 1, 2022 Content source: National Center for Immunization and Respiratory Diseases (NCIRD), Division of Viral Diseases

MENU >

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/covid-data/investigationsdiscovery/hospitalization-death-by-race-ethnicity.html

22. All of this data supports that non-white race or Hispanic/Latino ethnicity should be considered a risk factor, as longstanding systemic health and social inequities have contributed to an increased risk of severe illness and death from COVID-19.

#### HOW THE GUIDANCE OPERATES

23. While the data overwhelmingly supports the fact that communities of color are at greater risk when it comes to the impact of COVID and thus the DOH's desire to level the playing field, it is also important to understand the DOH's intent as to how the guidance should operate in practice rather than in theory.

24. The recommendation that providers and hospitals should consider race and ethnicity as a risk factor when prescribing oral antiviral treatments is in no way meant to be read as a mandate, or a restriction of COVID-19 treatments by race. The Guidance does not replace doctors' clinical judgment, and does not prevent any patient from receiving necessary treatment. Rather, the Guidance is intended to address the well documented reality that communities of color have been disproportionately impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic. This has been reiterated publicly in discussion about using these medications and I have personally, publicly spoken to this in multiple venues including: (1) a widely publicized and attended New York State New York City webinar<sup>5</sup>; (2) monthly calls held by the New York State Medical Society and New York State Association of County Health Officials (attended by public health directors of any county that chooses to participate) and (3) weekly regional calls with hospitals, county officials, and advocacy organizations.

25. Despite Plaintiff's provocations, the Guidance does not, nor is it intended to, operate as a barrier to care for white people or create a racial hierarchy in the delivery of care.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jm7-BQ0RvHQ

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-1 Filed 02/18/22 Page 9 of 11

To provide an example at the extremes, as contemplated by Plaintiff: a white person and person of color both present to a treating doctor; only one oral antiviral treatment is available; the white person has various comorbidities and is in a seriously medically compromised state; the person of color presents as asymptomatic with no comorbidities. In this situation the DOH would expect the physician, using her or his medical judgment, to prescribe the one antiviral treatment available to the white person. Please keep in mind I offer this simple explanation for the court's benefit. In reality conjecture at the extremes often oversimplifies matters. In a clinical setting, pursuant to my training and experience I would expect a practitioner should: (1) take a detailed history and conduct a physical examination, (2) understand the risks and benefits of treatment versus non treatment based upon the person presented in front of you, 3) have a discussion with the patient about risk, benefits, and alternatives especially since these medications are only approved for use pursuant to emergencies authorizations and thus have not received full FDA approval. Only then after using appropriate medical clinical judgment should a medication be prescribed. These decisions should always be based upon the physician-patient relationship and a shared decision-making process that is part and parcel to patient care. Guidance issued by the DOH is simply a suggestion to help focus the thoughts of practitioners and inform reasonable discussion.

26. In short, the Guidance is just that -- guidance. It is not a substitute for the use of sound clinical judgment by practitioners or hospitals<sup>6</sup>. It merely points to one of many factors to be considered when prescribing treatment. All things being equal among patients, the Guidance

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Joint Legislative Public Hearing on 2022 Executive Budget Proposal: Topic Health/Medicaid | <u>NY State Senate (nysenate.gov)</u> at 2 hours 13 minutes in response to a question posed by Assemblyman Colin Schmitt

is meant to allow the flexibility for health care providers to consider persons of color as being at an increased risk due to the disproportionate impact of COVID-19 on communities of color.

27. It is also important to note, because the Guidance is not a mandate, the DOH will not take enforcement actions against practitioners or hospitals in relation to it.

#### NO CURRENT SHORTAGE OF MEDICATIONS

28. It is also important to note this Guidance was issued at a time when oral antiviral treatments were anticipated to be in short supply based upon information provided by the federal government prior to their initial distribution. That is not the current situation.<sup>7</sup> As Commissioner Bassett testified at the Joint Public Hearing on February 8, 2022, there is currently no shortage of the medications in New York. *See* footnotes 5 and 6 above. Even though there is not currently a shortage of oral antiviral treatments, the pandemic has taught us that supply chain disruptions can happen at any time.

29. Any individual in need of the medications has been encouraged by the DOH to reach out to their treating clinician to have the appropriate discussion about treatment options. This was publicly stated on February 15, 2022, by Governor Hochul.

#### CONCLUSION

30. Nothing in the Guidance prevents the Plaintiff, or anyone similarly situated, from receiving treatment with oral antivirals in the unfortunate event that they contract COVID-19.

31. The Guidance is based on data that shows COVID-19 mortality rates are higher among certain demographic groups, including non-white/Hispanic communities. No one in New

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> <u>https://www2.erie.gov/health/index.php?q=press/erie-county-department-health-highlights-availability-covid-19-oral-antiviral-medications;</u> http://outbreaknewstoday.com/new-york-city-announces-the-availability-of-paxlovid-covid-19-oral-treatment-50398/

York, who is otherwise qualified based on their individual risk factors, will be turned away from life-saving treatment because of their race or any demographic identifier.

Dated: February 17, 2022

HERN 16 ag .

EUGENE HESLIN, M.D., FAAFP

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-2 Filed 02/18/22 Page 1 of 2

Daily Community Clusters

Report Data as of 2/16/2022

| <ul> <li>Note on multi-county clusters: Clusters that ap<br/>rows within the cluster on the detailed cluster r</li> <li>A cluster is defined as 2 or more non-househou</li> <li>This dashboard is not comprehensive of all cluster</li> </ul> | ppear across multiple counties are now rep<br>eport. These multi-county clusters are only<br>Id laboratory-confirmed cases of SARS-CoV<br>rs, as reporting clusters into CommCare varies | orted togeth<br>counted one<br>(-2 infection of<br>by county and | er as the san<br>te in the over<br>among indivi<br>I region. | ne cluster if ti<br>rall cluster co<br>duals with an | hey originate<br>unts on the si<br>epidemiolog | ed at the same :<br>ummary report<br>gical link (i.e., e | source. Each<br>t page.<br>event, extende | county where that cluster of a | appears, as we<br>care, school, u | ell as its asso<br>niversity, sp | ciated case/co<br>orts team/eve | ontact counts<br>nt, etc.). | s, are listed as    | separate           |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|---|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Total Clusters (Cumulative)   | Daily Community Cluster S  | ummary   | by Indus   | stry   |  |  |   | Daily Communit  | ty Cluster                        | Summa                            | ry by Reg                       | ion                         |                     |                    |
| 4,829   | Cluster Setting  | Clusters   | 1 Day  | 1 Week   | 4 Weeks  | Associated<br>Cases                                      | (vs. prior<br>day)                        | Region  | Clusters                          | 1 Day                            | 1 Week                          | 4 Weeks                     | Associated<br>Cases | (vs. prior<br>day) |
|   | Total  | 4,829  | +1   | +6   | +14  | 47,603   | +4  |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
|   | School (Pre-K-12)  | 781  |  |  | +1   | 6,567  |   | Grand Total   | 4.829                             | +1                               | +6                              | +14                         | 47.603              | +4                 |
| Total Clusters (2/16/22)  | Social Gathering/Community Gathering/  | 424  |  |  |  | 3,073  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
| 10tal Clusters (2/10/22)  | Daycare  | 413  |  | +1   | +2   | 2,860  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
| 1   | Other manufacturing  | 360  |  |  | +1   | 3,253  |   | Mid-Hudson  | 916                               | +1                               | +5                              | +9                          | 6,722               | +4                 |
| -   | Group home for adults or children  | 312  |  | +1   | +3   | 2,865  |   | ind fiddson   |                                   | -                                | -                               |                             |                     |                    |
|   | Retail   | 291  |  |  |  | 1,546  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
|   | Restaurant/Bar   | 280  |  |  |  | 1,769  |   | Longhland   | 806                               |                                  |                                 |                             | 8 078               |                    |
| Total Associated Cases  | Unspecified Workplace  | 244  |  |  |  | 1,317  |   | Long Island   | 070                               |                                  |                                 |                             | 0,770               |                    |
| (Cumulative)  | College/University/Other Higher Ed   | 240  | +1   | +2   | +2   | 7,708  | +4  |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
|   | Government/Public Service  | 154  |  |  |  | 905  |   | Control New York  | 014                               |                                  | 44                              |                             | 9 501               |                    |
| 47.603  | Jail/Prison/Juvenile Detention Center  | 149  |  |  | +2   | 5,921  |   | Central New York  | 614                               |                                  | +1                              | +1                          | 6,501               |                    |
| ,   | Other  | 145  |  |  | +1   | 847  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
|   | Healthcare Faciliity   | 128  |  | +1   | +1   | 1,027  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             | 5 0 5 5             |                    |
| Total Associated Cases  | Religious gathering  | 107  |  |  |  | 1,097  |   | Southern Tier   | 510                               |                                  |                                 | 5,055                       |                     |                    |
| (2/16/22)   | Food Manufacturing   | 105  |  |  |  | 970  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
| (2/10/22)   | Sporting Event   | 94   |  |  |  | 664  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
| 4   | Industrial/Warehouse   | 94   |  |  |  | 821  |   | Finger Lakes  | 479                               |                                  |                                 | +1                          | 4,915               |                    |
|   | Summer Camp  | 07   |  |  |  | 039  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
|   | Concerning (i.e. leaselity size and a)   | 01   |  |  |  | 730  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
| Industries with New   | Geographic (i.e. locality, zip code)   | 40   |  |  |  | 209  |   | Capital Region  | 454                               |                                  |                                 | +2                          | 2,980               |                    |
| Clusters (2/16/22)  | Arts & Entertainment   | 37   |  |  |  | 396  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
|   | Construction   | 36   |  |  |  | 183  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
| 1   | Gym/Fitness Class  | 35   |  |  |  | 222  |   | Mohawk Valley   | Valley 345                        |                                  |                                 |                             | 4,016               |                    |
|   | Mass Gathering Event   | 34   |  |  |  | 640  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
|   | Hair Salon/Barber and Personal Care  | 34   |  |  |  | 136  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
| Regions with New Clusters   | Power/Utilities  | 31   |  |  |  | 172  |   | Western New York  | 284                               |                                  |                                 |                             | 3,225               |                    |
| (2/16/22)   | Accommodations   | 29   |  |  |  | 176  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
| (2/10/22)   | Agri., Forestry, Fishing & Hunting   | 22   |  |  |  | 204  |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |
| 1   | Work-setting with immunocompromised  | 16   |  | +1   | +1   | 82   |   | North Country   | 197                               |                                  |                                 | +1                          | 3,211               |                    |
|   | Shelter  | 12   |  |  |  | 61   |   |   |                                   |                                  |                                 |                             |                     |                    |

| Active Cluster Spread by Cluster<br>Report Data as of 2/16/2022  |                                    |                        |                        |                     |   |            |                   |             |                |  |
|--|------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|---|------------|-------------------|-------------|----------------|--|
| Note on multi-countly clusters: Glusters that appear across multiple counties are now reported together as the same cluster if they originated at the same source. Each county where that cluster oppears, as well as its associated case/contact counts, are listed as separate rows within the cluster on the detailed cluster report. These multi-county clusters are<br>nay counted once in the overall cluster counts on the summary report page. |                                    |                        |                        |                     |   |            |                   |             |                |  |
| A cluster is defined as 2 or more non-household laboratory-confirmed cases of SARS-CoV-2 infection among individuals with an epidemiological link (i.e., event, extended family, workplace, childcare, school, university, sports team/event, etc.).   |                                    |                        |                        |                     |   |            |                   |             |                |  |
| This dashboard is not comprehensive of all clusters, as reporting clusters into CommCare varies by county and region.  |                                    |                        |                        |                     |   |            |                   |             |                |  |
| Cluster Name   | Cluster Type                       | Region of Cluster Site | County of Cluster Site | County of Residence | Case Type                                     | Start Date | Last Updated Date | Total Cases | Total Contacts |  |
| SUNY New Paltz friends Feb.2022  | College/University/Other Higher Ed |                        | -                      | Ulster              | Customer(s) (patron, student,<br>or resident) | 2/16/2022  | 2/16/2022         | 4           | 0              |  |
|  |                                    |                        | Grand Total            |                     |   |            |                   | 4           | 0              |  |
|  |                                    |                        |                        |                     |   |            |                   |             |                |  |



Department of Health

KATHY HOCHUL Governor MARY T. BASSETT, M.D., M.P.H. Acting Commissioner KRISTIN M. PROUD Acting Executive Deputy Commissioner

Date: December 27, 2021

To: Health Care Providers and Health Care Facilities

From: New York State Department of Health

#### COVID-19 ORAL ANTIVIRAL TREATMENTS AUTHORIZED AND SEVERE SHORTAGE OF ORAL ANTIVIRAL AND MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY TREATMENT PRODUCTS

Summary:

- Two COVID-19 oral antiviral therapies have received Emergency Use Authorization from the U.S. Food and drug Administration (FDA), Paxlovid (Pfizer) and molnupiravir (Merck).
  - Paxlovid and molnupiravir reduce the risk of hospitalization and death by 88% and 30% respectively, in patients at high-risk for severe COVID-19 when started early after symptom onset.
  - Paxlovid is the preferred product and is available for patients age 12 years and older.
  - Molnupiravir should be considered for patients age 18 years and older for whom alternative FDA- authorized COVID-19 treatment options are not accessible or clinically appropriate.
- At this time, Sotrovimab (Xevudy) is the only authorized monoclonal antibody product expected to be effective against the omicron variant of SARS-CoV-2.
  - There will be a pause on allocations of bamlanivimab and etesevimab together, etesevimab alone, and REGEN-COV beginning 1/3/2022.
- Adhere to <u>New York State Department of Health (NYS DOH) guidance on prioritization</u> of high-risk patients for anti-SARS-CoV-2 therapies during this time of severe resource <u>limitations</u>.

The announcement is to make you aware of information about available COVID-19 outpatient therapeutics, including newly authorized oral antiviral treatments.

While the availability of oral antivirals for treatment of COVID-19 is an important milestone, it comes at a time of a significant surge in cases and reduced effectiveness of existing therapeutics due to the omicron variant, which is now the predominant variant nationally and estimated by the <u>Centers of Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)</u> to account for over 90% of cases in New York. Supplies of oral antivirals will be extremely limited initially, and there is now only one monoclonal antibody product that is effective for treatment of infection caused by the omicron variant. While supplies remain low, adhere to the <u>NYS DOH guidance on prioritization of anti-SARS-CoV-2 therapies for treatment and prevention of severe COVID-19</u> and prioritize therapies for people of any eligible age who are <u>moderately to severely immunocompromised</u> regardless of vaccination status or who are age 65 and older and not fully vaccinated with at least one <u>risk factor for severe illness</u>.

#### **COVID-19 Oral Antiviral Treatment**

The FDA authorized the first oral antiviral therapies, Paxlovid from Pfizer and molnupiravir from Merck, to treat patients with mild-to-moderate COVID-19 who are at high risk for progression to severe disease, regardless of vaccination status. The oral antivirals work by interfering with several steps in the reproductive process of SARS-CoV-2 to prevent efficient replication of the virus in host cells. The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) provides oral antivirals at no cost to patients.

Paxlovid is the preferred product, and molnupiravir can be considered for patients age 18 years and older for whom alternative FDA-authorized COVID-19 treatment options are not accessible or clinically appropriate. Prior to initiating treatment, providers and patients should carefully consider the known and potential risks and benefits. Limited supply will require providers to prioritize treatment for patients at highest risk for severe COVID-19 until more product becomes available.

Paxlovid clinical trials among 2,246 high-risk patients showed an 88% reduction in the risk for hospitalization and death among people taking paxlovid compared to those taking placebo. Paxlovid is a combination treatment with PF-07321332 (or nirmatrelvir) and ritonavir. PF-07321332 inhibits the main protease of SARS-CoV-2 virus, the 3CL-like protease, that impedes synthesis of other non-structural proteins and ultimately inhibits viral replication. Ritonavir is a protease inhibitor (also used in HIV treatment) that acts as a pharmacokinetic enhancer of protease inhibitors.

<u>Molnupiravir</u> clinical trials among 1,433 high-risk patients showed a 30% reduction in the risk for hospitalization and death among people taking molnupiravir compared to those taking placebo. Molnupiravir is the pro-drug of a nucleoside analog that competes with the viral RNA polymerase and induces RNA mutations that ultimately have an antiviral effect.

#### Eligibility

Oral antiviral treatment is authorized for patients who meet all the following criteria:

- Age 12 years and older weighing at least 40 kg (88 pounds) for Paxlovid, or 18 years and older for molnupiravir
- Test positive for SARS-CoV-2 on a nucleic acid amplification test or antigen test; results from an FDA-authorized home-test kit should be validated through video or photo but, if not possible, patient attestation is adequate
- Have mild to moderate COVID-19 symptoms
  - Patient cannot be hospitalized due to severe or critical COVID-19
- Able to start treatment within 5 days of symptom onset
- Have a medical condition or other factors that increase their risk for severe illness.
  - Non-white race or Hispanic/Latino ethnicity should be considered a risk factor, as longstanding systemic health and social inequities have contributed to an increased risk of severe illness and death from COVID-19

Under the authorizations, paxlovid and molnupiravir may only be prescribed for an individual patient by physicians, advanced practice registered nurses, and physician assistants that are licensed or authorized under New York State law to prescribe drugs in the therapeutic class to which paxlovid and molnupiravir belong (i.e., anti-infectives). For Paxlovid only:

- Therapy is contraindicated for patients (1) with a history of clinically significant hypersensitivity reactions to its active ingredients or any other components of the product; (2) treating with drugs that are highly dependent on CYP3A for clearance and for which elevated concentrations are associated with serious and/or life-threatening reactions; or (3) treating with drugs that are potent CYP3A inducers where significantly reduced Paxlovid plasma concentrations may be associated with the potential for loss of virologic response and possible resistance. See list of medications in the <u>Paxlovid Fact</u> <u>Sheet for Providers, Section 7</u>.
- Therapy is not recommended for patients with severe kidney (eGFR <30 mL/min) or liver (Child-Pugh Class C) impairment. Dosage adjustments are needed for patients with moderate renal impairment. Providers should discuss with their patients with kidney or liver problems whether Paxlovid is right for them.
- Paxlovid may lead to a risk of HIV-1 developing resistance to HIV protease inhibitors in patients with uncontrolled or undiagnosed HIV-1 infection. Patients on ritonavir- or cobicistat-containing HIV or HCV regimens should continue their treatment as indicated.

For molnupiravir only:

- Molnupiravir should be prescribed for patients age 18 years and older for whom alternative COVID-19 treatment options authorized by FDA are not accessible or clinically appropriate.
- Molnupiravir is not recommended during pregnancy. Prescribing providers should assess whether a female of childbearing potential is pregnant or not. Advise individuals of childbearing potential to use effective contraception correctly and consistently for the duration of treatment and for 4 days after the last dose of molnupiravir.
- Breastfeeding is not recommended during treatment and for 4 days after the last dose of molnupiravir. A lactating individual may consider interrupting breastfeeding and pumping and discarding breast milk during this time.
- Males of reproductive potential who are sexually active with females of childbearing potential should use a reliable method of contraception correctly and consistently during treatment and for at least 3 months after the last dose.
- For more details, please refer to molnupiravir <u>Fact Sheet for Providers</u>.

#### **Clinical Considerations**

Treatment is most effective when given as soon as possible and no more than 5 days after symptom onset. High-risk patients who present within 6 to 10 days of symptoms onset should be referred for monoclonal antibody therapy.

The most common side effects reported during treatment and within 14 days after the last dose of molnupiravir were mild or moderate diarrhea, nausea, and dizziness. For Paxlovid, mild or moderate dysgeusia, diarrhea, hypertension, and myalgia were reported.

Oral antivirals are not authorized for pre-exposure or post-exposure prophylaxis for prevention of COVID-19. Oral antivirals should not be used for longer than 5 consecutive days.

#### **Referring Patients for Oral Antivirals Outside of NYC**

To ensure equitable access to oral antivirals, the New York State Department of Health has worked in partnership with local jurisdictions to identify 1-2 pharmacies within each jurisdiction (where possible). As supplies increase, additional pharmacies will be added. A list of participating pharmacies is provided in Appendix A at the end of this message.

Product is expected to ship on Tuesday 12/28/2021 and the earliest orders will be able to be filled is estimated to be Wednesday 12/29/2021. Please contact the local pharmacy to confirm availability or if your local pharmacy is Walmart, go to <u>www.walmart.com/covidmedication</u> to inquire about product availability at each store.

#### **Referring Patients for Oral Antivirals in NYC**

To ensure equitable access to oral antivirals, the NYC Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (Health Department) has partnered with Alto Pharmacy, a pharmacy delivery service. At this time, this is the only way NYC patients can receive oral antivirals. As supplies increase, additional pharmacies will be added.

Prescriptions placed with Alto Pharmacy will be delivered to the patient's preferred address at no cost. Once the prescription is placed, patients can schedule their delivery on the Alto mobile app, by text, or by phone with Alto pharmacists. Alto Pharmacy can offer direct support in English and Spanish and through a language line in Russian, Mandarin, Vietnamese, Arabic, and Korean. Prescriptions confirmed by 5 p.m. on weekdays or 1p.m. on weekends will be delivered the same night. For instructions on how to prescribe oral antivirals in NYC, visit nyc.gov/health/covidprovidertreatments and look for "Referring or Offering Oral Antiviral Therapy" in the "Oral Antiviral Treatment" section.

Providers who would like to automatically have molnupiravir substituted when Paxlovid is unavailable must submit two prescriptions, one for each medication, with a comment in the notes section of the molnupiravir prescription which reads "to be used in case Paxlovid prescription cannot be filled because of supplies limitation". Substituting with molnupiravir can only be done for patients meeting eligibility criteria and with no contraindications for either product.

#### Changes to Monoclonal Antibody Use

At this time, Sotrovimab (Xevudy) is the only authorized monoclonal antibody therapeutic that is expected to be effective against the omicron variant of SARS-CoV-2. Supplies of Sotrovimab are extremely limited and providers should adhere to <u>NYS DOH prioritization guidance</u>.

As of <u>December 23, 2021</u>, there is a pause on further allocations of bamlanivimab and etesevimab together, etesevimab alone, and REGEN-COV beginning 1/3/2022. Bamlanivimab with etesevimab and REGEN-COV do not retain activity against omicron. NYC providers should refer to NYC's <u>Letter to Providers</u>: <u>Omicron and Monoclonal Antibodies</u>. Monoclonal antibody treatment can no longer be used as post-exposure prophylaxis.

Please continue to monitor our website regularly for updated guidance, including on treatment supply and prioritization: <u>COVID-19 Monoclonal Antibody (mAb) Therapeutics: Information for</u> <u>Providers | Department of Health (ny.gov).</u>

| County     | Store # | Store Name               | City           | Zin   |
|------------|---------|--------------------------|----------------|-------|
| Albany     | 417     | CVS                      |                | 12205 |
| Albany     | 2702    | CVS                      |                | 12205 |
| Albany     | 2102    | CENTRAL AVE PHARMACY     | ALBANY         | 12200 |
| Broome     | 1835    | Walmart                  | VESTAL         | 13850 |
| Cavuga     | 62      | Kinney Drugs             | AUBURN         | 13021 |
| Cayuga     | 73      | Kinney Drugs             | MORAVIA        | 13118 |
| Chautauqua | 10870   | Rite Aid                 | JAMESTOWN      | 14701 |
| Chautauqua | 10811   | Rite Aid                 | DUNKIRK        | 14048 |
| Chemung    | 10880   | Rite Aid                 | HORSEHEADS     | 14845 |
| Chemung    | 260     | Rite Aid                 | ELMIRA         | 14901 |
| Chenango   | 2120    | Walmart                  | NORWICH        | 13815 |
| Clinton    |         | Condo Pharmacy           | PLATTSBURGH    | 12901 |
| Clinton    |         | Cornerstone Drug & Gift  | ROUSES POINT   | 12979 |
| Columbia   | 242     | CVS                      | HUDSON         | 12534 |
| Cortland   | 7       | Kinney Drugs             | CORTLAND       | 13045 |
| Delaware   | 19432   | Walgreens                | STAMFORD       | 12167 |
| Dutchess   | 418     | CVS                      | POUGHKEEPSIE   | 12601 |
| Dutchess   |         | Beekman pharmacy         | POUGHQUAG      | 12570 |
| Erie       |         | Tile Pharmacy            | CHEEKTOWAGA    | 14225 |
| Erie       |         | Kenmore Rx Center        | KENMORE        | 14217 |
| Erie       |         | Wanakah Pharmacy         | HAMBURG        | 14075 |
| Erie       |         | Larwood Pharmacy, Inc.   | EAST AURORA    | 14052 |
| Erie       |         | Cy's Elma Pharmacy       | ELMA           | 14059 |
| Erie       | 3288    | Walgreens                | BUFFALO        | 14215 |
| Essex      | 95      | Kinney Drugs             | LAKE PLACID    | 12946 |
| Essex      |         | Moriah Pharmacy          | PORT HENRY     | 12974 |
| Essex      |         | Willsboro Pharmacy       | WILLSBORO      | 12996 |
| Franklin   | 10591   | Walgreens                | MALONE         | 12953 |
| Fulton     | 18296   | Walgreens                | JOHNSTOWN      | 12095 |
| Genesee    | 10807   | Rite Aid                 | BATAVIA        | 14020 |
| Hamilton   |         | NATHAN LITTAUER HOSPITAL | SPECULATOR     | 12164 |
| Herkimer   | 27      | Kinney Drugs             | ILION          | 13357 |
| Jefferson  |         | BOLTONS PHARMACY         | WATERTOWN      | 13601 |
| Jefferson  | 42      | Kinney Drugs             | ALEXANDRIA BAY | 13607 |
| Lewis      | 20      | Kinney Drugs             | LOWVILLE       | 13367 |
| Livingston | 5072    | CVS                      | DANSVILLE      | 14437 |
| Madison    |         | Dougherty Pharmacy       | MORRISVILLE    | 13408 |
| Madison    | 46      | Kinney Drugs             | CHITTENANGO    | 13037 |

#### Appendix A: List of Participating Pharmacies outside of New York City by County

| County<br>Name | Store # | Store Name                     | City          | Zin    |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------|---------------|--------|
| Monroo         | 5122    |                                |               | 14420  |
| Monroe         | 831     | CVS                            | WEBSTER       | 14420  |
| Monroe         | 10512   | Walgreens                      | ROCHESTER     | 1/621  |
| Montgomery     | 25      | Kippey Drugs                   |               | 13/52  |
| Nassau         | 20      |                                |               | 115452 |
| Nassau         | 2028    | CVS                            |               | 11550  |
| Nassau         | 1084    | CVS                            |               | 11520  |
| Niagara        | 10817   | Rite Aid                       |               | 1/00/  |
| Niagara        | 3600    | Rite Aid                       |               | 1/301  |
| Opeida         | 630     | Rite Aid                       |               | 13502  |
| Oneida         | 610     | Rite Aid                       | POME          | 13440  |
| Offeida        | 010     | Bassett Medical Center OP      |               | 13440  |
| Oneida         |         | Pharmacy                       | COOPERSTOWN   | 13326  |
| Onondaga       | 43      | Kinney Drugs                   | BALDWINSVILLE | 13027  |
| Onondaga       | 79      | Kinney Drugs                   | LIVERPOOL     | 13088  |
| Onondaga       | 108     | Kinney Drugs                   | SYRACUSE      | 13206  |
| Onondaga       | 64      | Kinney Drugs                   | EAST SYRACUSE | 13057  |
| Ontario        | 10846   | Rite Aid                       | GENEVA        | 14456  |
| Ontario        | 10842   | Rite Aid                       | CANANDAIGUA   | 14564  |
| Orange         | 10688   | CVS                            | NEWBURGH      | 12550  |
| Orange         | 2908    | CVS                            | MONROE        | 10950  |
| Oswego         |         | Wayne Drug- Oswego             | OSWEGO        | 13126  |
| Otsego         | 2262    | Walmart                        | ONEONTA       | 13820  |
| Putnam         |         | COMMUNITY PHARMACY INC         | BREWSTER      | 10509  |
| Putnam         | 5054    | CVS                            | CARMEL        | 15012  |
| Rensselaer     | 906     | CVS                            | TROY          | 12182  |
| Rensselaer     | 2137    | CVS                            | WYNANTSKILL   | 12198  |
| Rockland       | 2205    | CVS                            | SPRING VALLEY | 10977  |
| Saratoga       | 10384   | Walgreens                      | WILTON        | 12866  |
| Saratoga       | 5046    | CVS                            | CLIFTON PARK  | 12065  |
| Schenectady    | 2340    | CVS                            | SCHENECTADY   | 12304  |
| Schenectady    | 5385    | CVS                            | SCOTIA        | 12302  |
| Schoharie      | 7326    | CVS                            | COBLESKILL    | 12043  |
| Schuyler       | 3221    | Walmart                        | WATKINS GLEN  | 14891  |
| Seneca         | 65      | Kinney Drugs                   | SENECA FALLS  | 13148  |
| St. Lawrence   | 1       | Kinney Drugs                   | GOUVERNEUR    | 13642  |
| St. Lawrence   |         | The Medicine Place-KimRos Inc. | OGDENSBURG    | 13669  |
| St. Lawrence   |         | Adk Pharmacy COVID-19          | STAR LAKE     | 13690  |
| Steuben        | 2326    | Walmart                        | HORNELL       | 14830  |
| Steuben        | 2992    | Walmart                        | PAINTED POST  | 14810  |

| County<br>Name | Store # | Store Name                    | City                  | Zip   |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| Suffolk        | 3099    | CVS                           | BAY SHORE             | 11706 |
| Suffolk        | 6026    | CVS                           | RIVERHEAD             | 11901 |
| Suffolk        | 1271    | CVS                           | ROCKY POINT           | 11778 |
| Suffolk        | 2961    | CVS                           | HUNTINGTON<br>STATION | 11746 |
| Sullivan       |         | Rock Hill Healthmart Pharmacy | ROCK HILL             | 12775 |
| Sullivan       |         | K & K Pharmacy                | LIBERTY               | 12754 |
| Tompkins       | 80      | Kinney Drugs                  | ITHACA                | 14850 |
| Ulster         | 8945    | CVS                           | KINGSTON              | 12401 |
| Ulster         | 323     | CVS                           | SAUGERTIES            | 12477 |
| Warren         | 419     | CVS                           | QUEENSBURY            | 12804 |
| Washington     | 2685    | CVS                           | HUDSON FALLS          | 12839 |
| Wayne          | 66      | Kinney Drugs                  | LYONS                 | 14489 |
| Westchester    | 5048    | CVS                           | PEEKSKILL             | 10566 |
| Westchester    | 5350    | CVS                           | PORT CHESTER          | 10573 |
| Westchester    | 4539    | CVS                           | YONKERS               | 10701 |
| Wyoming        |         | Sinclair Pharmacy             | WARSAW                | 14569 |
| Yates          | 442     | Rite Aid                      | PENN YAN              | 14527 |





# Federal Response to COVID-19: Therapeutics Clinical Implementation Guide

Outpatient administration guide for healthcare providers

12/29/2021

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 2 of 101



(3)

(4)

Introduction to COVID-19 Outpatient Therapeutics & Product Selection

**Overview of Emergency Use Authorizations** 

**Overview of Outpatient Therapeutic Distribution Process** 

# Table of Contents

Monoclonal Antibody Administration

- Site and patient logistics
- > Patient Pathways to Monoclonal Administration
- Team Roles and Responsibilities
- Indications and Administration
- Response to Adverse Events
- Supplies and Resources
- 5

#### **Oral Antiviral Administration**

- Introduction to COVID-19 Oral Antiviral Therapies
- Prescriber Journey for Prescribing
- Pharmacy Journey for Dispensing
- Patient Journey



**Additional Resources** 

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 3 of 101

1. Introduction to COVID-19 Outpatient Therapeutics & Product Selection

## Summary of COVID-19 Preventative Agents & Therapeutics



#### Tools to Assist in COVID-19 Outpatient 12-4 filed 02/19/22 Page 5 of 101 Therapeutic Selection

As variant prevalence changes and new therapeutics become available, there are tools and resources available to assist in clinical decision-making for prescribers.

- Clinical Decision Aid: A pathway for decision-making including outpatient parenteral and oral therapeutics
- <u>Side-by-Side Overview of Outpatient Therapeutics</u>
   (https://www.phe.gov/emergency/events/COVID19/therapeutics/Pages/Side-by-Side-Overview-of-mAbs-Treatment.aspx)
- <u>NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or</u> <u>Remdesidivir for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When Omicron is the</u> <u>Predominant Circulating Variant</u> (https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron)
- <u>The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Interim Statement on Patient Prioritization for Outpatient</u> <u>Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Therapies or Preventive Strategies When There Are Logistical or Supply Constraints</u> (https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-patient-prioritization-for-outpatient-therapies/)
- <u>The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on Potential Drug-Drug Interactions Between</u> <u>Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications</u> (https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-paxlovid-drug-drug-interactions/)



Limited use of bamlanivimab/etesevimab and REGEN-COV as they are not expected to be active against the Omicron variant<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Refer to the <u>NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on the Use of Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Monoclonal Antibodies or</u> <u>Remdesivir for the Treatment of Covid-19 in Nonhospitalized patients when Omicron is the Predominant Circulating Variant;</u> Remdesivir is only approved for hospitalized individuals with COVID-19. Outpatient treatment is based on information from the literature (<u>Dec 22, 2021 Early Remdesivir to Prevent Progression to Severe Covid-19 in Outpatients;</u> DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2116846) <sup>2</sup> COVID-19 convalescent plasma with high titers of anti-SARS-CoV-2 antibodies is authorized for the treatment of COVID-19 in patients with immunosuppressive disease in either the outpatient or inpatient setting (COVID-19 Convalescent Plasma EUA)

### mAb Susceptibility to CDC Variants of Concern

- Information on variants of concern updated in Section 15 of FDA fact sheets for monoclonal antibodies
- bamlanivimab/etesevimab and REGEN-COV are not expected to be active against the Omicron variant<sup>1</sup>; sotrovimab is expected to retain activity against omicron

The CDC monitors and publishes <u>variant information</u> on the CDC Covid Data Tracker https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#variant-proportions

### Recommendations for Providers:

If Delta still represents a significant proportion of infections locally and other options are not available, eligible patients offered bamlanivimab/ etesevimab or REGEN-COV must be informed these therapeutics are likely ineffective if infected with Omicron.

Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Bamlanivimab and Etesevimab (https://www.fda.gov/media/145802/download) Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization for EVUSHELD (https://www.fda.gov/media/154701/download) Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of REGEN-COVTM (casirivimab and imdevimab) (https://www.fda.gov/media/145611/download) Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Sotrovimab (https://www.fda.gov/media/149534/download) Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Sotrovimab (https://www.fda.gov/media/149534/download) Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Sotrovimab (https://www.fda.gov/media/149534/download) Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Sotrovimab (https://www.fda.gov/media/149534/download) Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Sotrovimab (https://www.fda.gov/media/149534/download) Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Sotrovimab (https://www.fda.gov/media/149534/download) Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Sotrovimab (https://www.fda.gov/media/149534/download) Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Sotrovimab (https://www.fda.gov/media/149534/download)

### NIH COVID-19 monoclonal antibody guidelines when there are logistical constraints

- The <u>NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel</u> recommends using anti-SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibodies for the treatment of mild to moderate COVID-19 and for post-exposure prophylaxis (PEP) of SARS-CoV-2 infection in individuals who are at high risk for progression to severe COVID-19, as outlined in the FDA Emergency Use Authorizations (EUAs). See the <u>individual EUAs</u> for details.
- Logistical constraints (e.g., limited space, not enough staff who can administer therapy) can make it difficult to administer these agents to all eligible patients. In situations where it is necessary to triage eligible patients, the Panel suggests:
  - Prioritizing the treatment of COVID-19 over PEP of SARS-CoV-2 infection.
  - Prioritizing the following groups over vaccinated individuals who are expected to have mounted an adequate immune response:
    - Unvaccinated or incompletely vaccinated individuals who are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19
    - Vaccinated individuals who are not expected to mount an adequate immune response (e.g., immunocompromised individuals).
- Providers should use their clinical judgment when prioritizing treatments in a specific situation. When there are no logistical constraints for administering therapy, these considerations should not limit the provision of anti-SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibodies.

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 9 of 101

## 2. Overview of Emergency Use Authorizations

### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 10 of 101 The Role of Emergency Use Authorization (EUA) in COVID-19 Therapeutics

Q: What is an emergency use authorization and how is it being used to respond to COVID-19

A: In certain types of emergencies, the FDA can issue an <u>emergency use authorization, or EUA</u>, to provide more timely access to critical medical products (including medicines and tests) that may help during the emergency when there are no adequate, approved, and available alternative options.

The EUA process is different than FDA approval, clearance, or licensing because the EUA standard may permit authorization based on significantly less data than would be required for approval, clearance, or licensing by the FDA. This enables the FDA to authorize the emergency use of medical products that meet the criterial within weeks rather than months to years.

EUAs are in effect until the emergency declaration ends but can be revised or revoked as we evaluate the needs during the emergency and new data on the product's safety and effectiveness, or as products meet the criteria to become approved, cleared, or licensed by the FDA.

About Emergency Use Autorizations (EUAs)

https://www.fda.gov/emergency-preparedness-and-response/mcm-legal-regulatory-and-policy-framework/emergency-use-authorization#abouteuas

| Monoclonal Antibody Indications and Routes of Administration |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Monoclona<br>Antibody  | al         | PRE-EXPOSURE PROPHYLAXIS<br>(PREP) for eligible individuals  | POST-EXPOSURE PROPHYLAXIS (PEP) for<br>individuals who are not fully vaccinated or<br>immunocompromised, with high risk of<br>progression to severe disease  | TREATMENT of Mild to Moderate COVID-19<br>Infection within 10 days of symptom onset<br>in patient with high risk of progression to<br>severe disease                             |  |  |  |  |
| bamlanivimab and<br>etesevimab <sup>1</sup><br>(Eli Lilly)   | <b>* *</b> | N/A  | Dose: bamlanivimab 700mg and<br>etesevimab 1400mgRoute: IntravenousPost-administration observation: 60<br>minutesWeight-based pediatric (< 40kg) dosing1   | Dose: bamlanivimab 700mg and<br>etesevimab 1400mg<br>Route: Intravenous<br>Post-administration observation:<br>60 minutes<br>Weight-based pediatric (< 40kg) dosing <sup>1</sup> |  |  |  |  |
| casirivimab and<br>imdevimab <sup>2</sup><br>(REGEN-COV)     | <b>*</b> * | N/A  | Dose: casirivimab 600mg and imdevimab 600mg<br>Route: Intravenous is preferred route, however<br>subcutaneous injection may be utilized in situations<br>where there would be a delay in intravenous<br>administration <b>**</b><br>Post-administration monitoring: 60 minutes | Dose: casirivimab 600mg and imdevimab 600mg<br>Route: Intravenous or subcutaneous<br>Post-administration monitoring: 60 minutes<br>**  |  |  |  |  |
| sotrovimab³<br>(Glaxo Smith Kline)                           |            | N/A  | N/A  | <b>Dose:</b> sotrovimab 500mg<br><b>Route:</b> Intravenous<br><b>Post-administration monitoring:</b> 60 minutes  |  |  |  |  |
| tixagevimab and<br>cilgavimab⁴<br>(AstraZeneca)              |            | <b>Dose:</b> tixagevimab 150mg<br>and cilgavimab 150mg<br><b>Route:</b> Intramuscular<br><b>Post-administration monitoring:</b> 60 min | N/A  | N/A  |  |  |  |  |
|  |            |  | **Not expected to retain activity<br>NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on<br>Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When  | A against omicron variant<br>SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for the<br>Omicron is the Predominant Circulating Variant   |  |  |  |  |

https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/

Refer to product Emergency Use Authorizations for detail on indications and administration

<sup>1</sup> Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Bamlanivimab and Etesevimab (https://www.fda.gov/media/145802/download)

<sup>2</sup> Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of REGEN-COVTM (casirivimab and imdevimab) (https://www.fda.gov/media/145611/download)

<sup>3</sup> Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Sotrovimab (https://www.fda.gov/media/149534/download)

<sup>4</sup> Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization for Evusheld (tixagevimab co-packaged with cilgavimab (https://www.fda.gov/media/154701/download)

### **Oral Antiviral Indications and Dosing**

| Antiviral Agent      | PRE-EXPOSURE<br>PROPHYLAXIS<br>(PREP) for eligible<br>individuals | POST-EXPOSURE<br>PROPHYLAXIS (PEP)<br>for individuals who are<br>not fully vaccinated or<br>immunocompromised,<br>with high risk of<br>progression to severe<br>disease | TREATMENT of Mild to Moderate within 5 days of symptom onset in patients with<br>high risk or progression to severe disease  |
|----------------------|---|---|--|
| Paxlovid (Pfizer)    | N/A   | N/A   | Dose:<br>eGFR ≥60 ml/min: 300mg nirmatrelvir (#2 150mg tablets) with<br>100mg ritonavir (#1 100mg tablet) ORALLY twice daily for 5 days<br>eGFR ≥30 to <60 mL: 150mg nirmatrelvir (#1 150mg tablet) with<br>100mg ritonavir (#1 100mg tablet) ORALLY twice daily for 5 days<br>Severe renal impairment (eGFR <30 mL/min): NOT<br>Recommended<br>Severe hepatic impairment (Child-Pugh Class C): NOT<br>recommended |
| Molnupiravir (Merck) | N/A   | N/A   | Dose: 800mg molnupiravir (#4 200mg tablets) ORALLY twice daily for 5 days (No renal or hepatic dosing restrictions)  |

## Case 3: Outpatient Therapeutics Outpatient EUA Fact Sheets

2

- Each product under EUA also has an FDA fact sheet for providers and one for patients and caregivers
  - bamlanivimab and etesevimab
    - Bamlanivimab and etesevimab provider fact sheet: https://www.fda.gov/media/145802/download
    - Bamlanivimab and etesevimab Patient fact sheet: https://www.fda.gov/media/145803/download
    - Bamlanivimab and etesevimab Patient fact sheet (Spanish): http://pi.lilly.com/eua/span/bam-and-ete-eua-factsheet-patient-span.pdf
  - casirivimab and imdevimab (REGEN-COV)
    - Casirivimab and imdevimab Provider fact sheet: https://www.fda.gov/media/145611/download
    - Casirivimab and imdevimab Patient fact sheet: https://www.fda.gov/media/145612/download
    - Casirivimab and imdevimab Patient fact sheet (Spanish): https://www.regeneron.com/downloads/treatment-covid19-eua-fact-sheet-patient-spanish.pdf
  - sotrovimab
    - Sotrovimab Provider fact sheet: https://www.fda.gov/media/149534/download
    - Sotrovimab Patient fact sheet: https://www.fda.gov/media/149533/download
    - Sotrovimab Patient fact sheet (Spanish): https://www.sotrovimab.com/content/dam/cf-pharma/hcp-sotrovimab-phase2/en\_US/sotrovimabeua-fact-sheet-for-patients-in-spanish.pdf
  - tixagevimab and cilgavimab (Evusheld)
    - Tixagevimab and cilgavimab Provider fact sheet: https://www.fda.gov/media/154701/download
    - Tixagevimab and cilgavimab Patient fact sheet: https://www.fda.gov/media/154702/download
## Case 3:200-00033-MAD The Document of A Filed 02/18/22 Page 14 of 101 Outpatient Therapeutics Provider and Patient EUA Fact Sheets

- Each product under EUA also has an FDA fact sheet for providers and one for patients and caregivers
  - Paxlovid
    - Paxlovid provider fact sheet: https://www.fda.gov/media/155050/download
    - Paxlovid patient fact sheet: https://www.fda.gov/media/155051/download
    - Paxlovid patient fact sheet (Spanish): https://www.fda.gov/media/155075/download
  - Molnupiravir
    - Molnupiravir provider fact sheet: https://www.fda.gov/media/155054/download
    - Molnupiravir patient fact sheet: https://www.fda.gov/media/155055/download
    - Molnupiravir patient fact sheet (Spanish): https://www.fda.gov/media/155115/download

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 15 of 101

# 3. Overview of Outpatient Therapeutic Distribution Process

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-D-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 16 of 101

Maximize use of existing infrastructure within USG, as well as manufacturer and distributor channels



Allocations must ensure both *temporal* and *geographic* equity

## **Principles for USG** allocation and distribution



3

USG to allocate to state and territorial health departments based on:

- **Confirmed Hospitalizations (7- Day Incident)**
- Confirmed Cases (7- Day Incident) •



States/Territories responsible for distribution to administration sites



Sites required to report product utilization



Manufacturer tracks pharmacovigilance and follows mandatory reporting guidance

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 17 of 101

## **Reporting Requirements**

### For bam/ete, sotrovimab, REGEN-COV



### For Evusheld, Paxlovid, molnupiravir



Reporting required by 11:59 pm <u>daily</u>

Sites administering/dispensing USG-purchased COVID-19 therapeutics must provide information on product utilization and stock on hand

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 18 of 101

# 4. Monoclonal Antibody Administration

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 19 of 101

# 4. Monoclonal Antibody Administration: *Site and Patient Logistics*

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 20 of 101 **Monoclonal Antibody Administration Can Occur Across a Wide Variety of Models** 





#### <u>Hospital</u>

- Hospital-based infusion centers
- Emergency departments
- Urgent care/Obs units/Fast track areas
- Converted space within hospital for **COVID** infusion
- Alternate care sites

#### **Ambulatory center**

- Infusion centers
- Urgent care clinics
- **Dialysis centers**
- Alternate care sites

#### Nursing homes

- Skilled nursing facilities
- Long-term care facilities

#### Mobile sites

- Bus/trailer •
- Other mobile sites



#### Home

At patient's • home

4

Sample Staffing Models for Monoclonal Antibody Administration Examples of staff plans (recommended positions may vary depending on the State's scope of practice for Paramedics as it related to Subcutaneous and or Intravenous administration of medications or mAbs)

- 8-10 bed mAb infusion/observation site
  - 1 physician / advanced practitioner (present or available via telemedicine)
  - 2 Nurses
  - 1 Nurse or Paramedic
  - 2 Paramedics
  - 1 flex position administrative/ logistics/ runner
- Single station or mobile visit Subcutaneous administration site
  - 1 physician / advanced practitioner (present or available via telemedicine)
  - 1 Nurse / Paramedic per single mobile visit or single station

Average patient (door to door) visit can range from 80-120 minutes

4

## **Site Preparation**

- Collect administration site location(s), address, and points of contact
  - For mobile or deployed teams, identify the point of contact at the administration site and make contact
  - Site will need dedicated space for isolation of COVID-19 patients<sup>1</sup>
  - Rededication of existing clinical space is permitted under the CMS Hospital Without Walls Initiative
- Ensure a patient scheduling and referral process is in place
- Identify and understand which therapeutics will be administered
- Determine who is responsible for ordering the monoclonal antibody administration
  - Referring provider
  - On-site or telemedicine provider
  - Standing order
- Brief administration team with site objectives
- Team training
  - Site workflow
  - Monoclonal administration
  - Managing adverse reactions with rescue medications on site as applicable



4

<sup>1</sup> Select recommendations for outpatient setting, for more information reference <u>CDC guidelines</u> https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/hcp/infection-control-recommendations.html Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 23 of 101

4. Monoclonal Antibody Administration: Patient Pathways to Monoclonal Administration

# Pathway to Monoclonals: Patient with Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 24 of 101 Confirmed COVID-19 Infection

- Treatment likely most beneficial to patients if given early in symptom progression
- EUA requires administration of **treatment as soon as possible after** confirmed positive test result and within **10 days of symptom onset**
- Strong partnership and communication between patients and HCP to get right treatment to right patients at right time
- Fast testing turnaround needed, to efficiently identify positive tests and schedule for treatment

#### **Example of timeline which would fulfill EUA requirements**



Please reference EUA factsheet for specific treatment guidelines including recommended treatment window



Early administration of treatment needs fast testing turn-around and patient scheduling

Planning required for "Test and treat" or "Test and refer" models

## **Patient Flow for Outpatient mAbs Product**

Scenario 1: Confirmed positive patient referred for treatment



infection via either

or laboratory

treatment ASAP

to patients

#### **Pre-treatment**

Direct communication from a provider

requirements and understands risks

Provide guidance on site visit protocols

Provide patient education on what to

Pre-treatment steps should be completed

via telemedicine as possible (~30 mins)

Confirm documentation of COVID-19

Participant-provided lab report

Medical record lab report

**Discuss treatment with patient** 

Ensure patient meets treatment

Schedule the patient to come in for

expect with administration

#### Treatment

Pre-book time for administration space and follow clear protocol for coming onsite

- Ensure operationally ready to receive and treat the patient
- Use CDC recommended practices to minimize exposure to others

#### Provide treatment to patient

- Infusion duration up to ~1 hr<sup>1</sup> with an additional 1 hr of observation post infusion (checks during infusion and observation)
- Infusion pumps or gravity-based infusion acceptable
- Subcutaneous administration if appropriate per EUA<sup>2</sup>

## Ensure preparation for administration reactions as unlikely but possible side effect

- Infusion rate may be reduced based on patient circumstances
- Ensure emergency action plan in place; ability to activate EMS if necessary, a requirement for administration under EUA



#### **Post-treatment**

4

## Discharge patient immediately following monitoring completion

 Follow clear protocol to minimize risk of exposure to others

## Post-treatment care encouraged to be via telemedicine as possible

Normal follow-up care, no special data tracking requirements

- 1. Contingent on product dilution, reference EUA fact sheet for dilution and infusion timing
- 2. Reference EUA for route of administration

## **Patient Flow for Outpatient mAbs Product**

Scenario 2 and 3: Patient arrives for testing at site with unknown diagnosis



#### **Pre-treatment**

## Direct patient to typical testing process for site (onsite or offsite)

• Quick response testing needed for early diagnosis to enable early treatment

# Assuming patient discharged to await test results, once patient confirmed positive outreach on treatment (~30 mins) :

- Discuss treatment with patient
  - Ensure patient meets treatment requirements and understands risks
  - Provide guidance on administration and site visit protocols to patients
- Schedule the patient to come in for treatment ASAP
- Pre-treatment discussion and scheduling should be via telemedicine as possible

## In case of point-of-care rapid testing, consider same-day administration. Needs

- Isolated location for patient to wait
- Availability of treatment space and staff

Treatment

Pre-book time for administration space and follow clear protocol for coming onsite

- Ensure operationally ready to receive and treat the patient
- Use CDC recommended practices to minimize exposure to others

#### Provide treatment to patient

- Infusion duration up to ~1 hr<sup>1</sup> with an additional 1 hr of observation post infusion (checks during infusion and observation)
- Infusion pumps or gravity-based infusion
   acceptable
- Subcutaneous administration if appropriate per EUA<sup>2</sup>

## Ensure preparation for administration reactions as unlikely but possible side effect

- Infusion rate may be reduced based on patient circumstances
- Ensure emergency action plan in place; ability to activate EMS if necessary, a requirement for administration under EUA

Same process as Scenario 1



#### **Post-treatment**

## Discharge patient immediately following monitoring completion

• Follow clear protocol to minimize risk of exposure to others

## Post-treatment care encouraged to be via telemedicine as possible

Normal follow-up care, no special data tracking requirements

- 1. Contingent on product dilution, reference EUA fact sheet for dilution and infusion timing
- 2. Reference EUA for route of administration

4

## **Patient Flow for Post-Exposure Prophylaxis**

#### **Pre-treatment**

#### **Confirm eligibility for PEP**

- Patient meets CDC high risk exposure criteria<sup>1</sup>
- Patient is not fully vaccinated or immunocompromised<sup>2</sup>

#### **Discuss treatment with patient**

• Ensure patient meets treatment requirements and understands risks

## Schedule the patient to come in for treatment ASAP

- Provide guidance on site visit protocols
   to patients
- Provide patient education on what to expect with administration

#### Treatment

Pre-book time for administration space and follow clear protocol for coming onsite

- Ensure operationally ready to receive and treat the patient
- Use CDC recommended practices to minimize exposure to others

#### Provide treatment to patient

- Infusion duration up to ~1 hr<sup>1</sup> with an additional 1 hr of observation post infusion (checks during infusion and observation)
- Infusion pumps or gravity-based infusion acceptable
- Subcutaneous administration if appropriate per EUA<sup>2</sup>

## Ensure preparation for administration reactions as unlikely but possible side effect

- Infusion rate may be reduced based on patient circumstances
- Ensure emergency action plan in place; ability to activate EMS if necessary, a requirement for administration under EUA



#### r ost-treatment

## Discharge patient immediately following monitoring completion

Follow clear protocol to minimize risk
 of exposure to others

## Post-treatment care encouraged to be via telemedicine as possible

Normal follow-up care, no special data tracking requirements

- <u>CDC Quarantine and Isolation</u>
   (https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/if-you-are-sick/quarantine.html)
   CDC Llove You Reap Fully/conjugated
  - CDC Have You Been Fully Vaccinated\_ https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/vaccines/fullyvaccinated.html#vaccinated
- <u>CDC Science Brief: COVID-19 Vaccines and Vaccination</u> (https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/science/science-briefs/fullyvaccinated-people.html)

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 28 of 101

# 4. Monoclonal Antibody Administration: *Team Roles and Responsibilities*

## Monoclonal Administration Site Team Members

4

- Administration Site Leadership
- Administrative personnel
- Clinical Team
  - Composition dependent on state and local regulations and route of mAb administration (intravenous or subcutaneous)
  - Medical Provider (MD/NP/PA) on-site or available via telemedicine
  - Consider staff competence and comfort with IV insertion and management of pediatric patients if pediatric patients <40kg will be treated at the site</li>
  - Under an amendment to the PREP Act, Pharmacists and qualified Pharmacy Technicians may prescribe and administer COVID-19 therapeutics (subcutaneously, orally, or intramuscularly) unless otherwise stated in the product EUA<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> <u>HHS PREP Act Amendment 9 Fact Sheet</u> (https://www.ashp.org/-/media/assets/advocacy-issues/docs/GRD-HHS-PREP-Act-Declaration-Amendment-9-Fact-Sheet.pdf)

- Ensure ordering process is implemented
- Ensure required elements for administration are available
  - Personnel
  - Supplies
  - Administrative support
  - Identified site for administration
- Determination of scheduling process/logistics if treatment and PEP provided at the same site (as not all patients are COVID-positive)
- Determine mechanism for reimbursement of administration fees (product provided by the US Government is provided at no cost)
- Consider mechanism for interpreter services if patients are non-English speaking
- Delegate or perform administrative responsibilities
  - Direct ordering
  - Reporting of adverse events
  - Utilization reporting

## Monoclonal Antibody Administration Site Leadership

Record-Keeping Requirements and Adverse Event Reporting Sites receiving monoclonal antibody will follow established mechanisms for tracking and reporting **serious adverse events** 

- Events that are potentially attributable to monoclonal antibody use must be reported to the FDA
  - Refer to the Fact Sheet for Healthcare Providers as part of EUA for guidance
  - Complete and submit a MedWatch form or complete and fax FDA Form 3500 to report

Site must **maintain records** regarding use of the monoclonal antibody by patients

- **Inventory information:** e.g., lot numbers, quantity, receiving site, receipt date, product storage
- **Patient information:** e.g., patient name, age, disease manifestation, number of doses administered per patient, other drugs administered

Ensure that any records associated with this EUA are **maintained for inspection** upon request

Sites will report utilization weekly through the mechanism indicated by their local, state, or territorial health department

## **CMS: Coverage of Monoclonal Antibody Products to Treat COVID-19**

## 4

#### **Medicare**



<sup>1</sup> Services must be furnished within the scope of the product's FDA authorization or approval and within the provider's scope of practice.

<sup>2</sup> Under the Hospital Without Walls initiative, hospitals can provide hospital services in other healthcare facilities and sites that would not otherwise be considered to be part of a healthcare facility; or can set up temporary expansion sites to help address the urgent need to increase capacity to care for patients.

<sup>3</sup> Cost-sharing may apply to Medicare beneficiaries when they receive care from a provider that doesn't participate in Medicare.

#### **Expected Payment to Providers: Key Facts**

- Medicare payment for monoclonal antibody products to treat COVID-19 is similar across sites of care, with some small differences.
- Medicare pays for the administration of monoclonal antibody products to treat COVID-19. For example, Medicare will pay a national average of approximately \$450 for the administration of certain monoclonal antibody products. Home infusion is reimbursed at a higher rate.
- CMS will exercise enforcement discretion to allow Medicare-enrolled immunizers working within their scope of practice and subject to applicable state law to bill directly and receive direct reimbursement from the Medicare program for administering monoclonal antibody treatments to Medicare Part A Skilled Nursing Facility residents
- Medicare will pay the provider for these monoclonal antibody products when they are purchased by the provider. Medicare won't pay if the product is given to the provider for free by, for example, a government entity.
- When purchased by the provider, Medicare payment is typically at reasonable cost or at 95% of the Average Wholesale Price (an amount determined by the manufacturer). These payment amounts vary depending on which type of provider is supplying the product. Original Medicare will pay for these products for beneficiaries enrolled in Medicare Advantage.
- For more specific information about Medicare payments to providers for these monoclonal antibody products, please see these Frequently Asked Questions.

Additional information can be found on <u>Coverage of Monoclonal Antibody Products to Treat COVID-19</u> at https://www.cms.gov/files/document/covid-infographic-coverage-monoclonal-antibody-products-treat-covid-19.pdf

CMS Billing Codes for mAb Administration

## Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 33 of 101 Regen-COV Product Codes

#### M0243:

 Long Descriptor: intravenous infusion or subcutaneous injection, casirivimab and imdevimab includes infusion and post administration monitoring

#### M0244:

• Long Descriptor: intravenous infusion, casirivimab and imdevimab includes infusion and post administration monitoring in the home or residence

#### **Bamlanivimab and Etesevimab Product Codes**

#### M0245:

• Long Descriptor: intravenous infusion, bamlanivimab and etesevimab, includes infusion and post administration monitoring

#### M0246:

• Long Descriptor: intravenous infusion, bamlanivimab and etesevimab, includes infusion and post administration monitoring in the home or residence

#### **Sotrovimab Product Codes**

#### M0247:

• Long descriptor: intravenous infusion, sotrovimab, includes infusion and post-infusion monitoring

#### M0248:

 Long descriptor: intravenous infusion, sotrovimab, includes infusion and post-infusion monitoring in the home or residence

<u>CMS.gov: Monoclonal Antibody COVID-19 Infusion – Monoclonal Antibody Products to Treat COVID-19</u> https://www.cms.gov/medicare/covid-19/monoclonal-antibody-covid-19-infusion

4

## Clinical Team Responsibilities



Important to manage patient flow in a healthcare setting Ensure appropriate infection control practices in place based on latest CDC guidelines, e.g.:

- Have patient wait to enter the site until scheduled time for treatment
- Ensure patient **wearing a mask or face covering** before entering the building
- Escort patient directly to room, limit transport and movement of the patient outside of the room
- As all patients treated are confirmed positive for COVID-19, multiple patients may be treated simultaneously in one area.
- Medical and support personnel entering room need to wear sufficient PPE based on CDC guidelines
- Room should undergo appropriate cleaning and surface disinfection before it is returned to routine use

Select <u>recommendations for outpatient setting</u>, for more information reference CDC guidelines https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/hcp/infection-control-recommendations.html Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 35 of 101

Clinical Team Responsibilities: Patient Intake

- If MD/NP/PA is on site, they can provide order for mAb after patient intake/screening completed
- Patient intake (healthcare provider type determined by state regulations/ scope of practice)
  - Ensure patient is masked for duration of encounter
  - Patient registration completed
  - Vital signs obtained (ensure patient does not require oxygen unless on home 02, therefore making them ineligible for mAb therapy and requiring escalation of care)
  - Eligibility criteria reviewed
    - > Treatment eligibility criteria
    - Post exposure Prophylaxis Criteria
  - Patient Fact Sheet provided to patient prior to administration of mAb

Clinical Team Responsibilities Monoclonal Administration mAb preparation for subcutaneous or intravenous administration

4

- Ensure patient privacy is maintained in accordance with HIPPA
- mAb administration
- Post-administration monitoring (60 minutes for all patients)
- Response to administration reaction
- Patient discharge and follow-up instructions

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 37 of 101

# 4. Monoclonal Antibody Administration: Indications and Administration



Indications for Monoclonal Therapy & Appropriate mAbs for Treatment

- Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis in eligible persons
  - EVUSHELD (tixagevimab and cilgavimab)
- Active COVID-19 Infection in high risk individuals with mild to moderate symptoms
  - Bamlanivimab and Etesevimab
  - REGEN-COV (casirivimab and imdevimab)
  - Sotrovimab
- Post-Exposure Prophylaxis in vulnerable persons (i.e. not fully vaccinated or immunocompromised) who are at high risk for progression to severe COVID-19
  - REGEN-COV (casirivimab and imdevimab)
  - Bamlanivimab and Etesevimab

# Indications for Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis (PrEP)

• EVUSHELD (tixagevimab and cilgavimab)

## EVUSHEED (tixagevimab and cilgavimab) Eligibility for Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis\*

EVUSHELD (tixagevimab and cilgavimab) is indicated for pre-exposure prophylaxis of COVID-19 in adults and pediatric (12 years of age and older and weighing at least 40kg):

- Who are not currently infected with SARS-CoV-2 and who have not had a known recent exposure to an individual infected with SARS-CoV-2 AND
- who have moderate to severe immune compromise due to a medical condition or receipt of immunosuppressive medications or treatments and may not mount an adequate immune response to COVID-19 vaccination **OR**
- for whom vaccination with any available COVID-19 vaccine, according to the approved or authorized schedule, is not recommended due to a history of severe adverse reaction (e.g., severe allergic reaction) to a COVID-19 vaccine(s) and /or COVID-19 vaccine component(s)

## \*See Limitations of Authorized Use

# Medical conditions or treatments that may result in moderate to severe immune compromise and an inadequate immune response to COVID-19 vaccination include but are not limited to<sup>1</sup>:

4

- Active treatment for solid tumor and hematologic malignancies
- Receipt of solid-organ transplant and taking immunosuppressive therapy
- Receipt of chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)-T-cell or hematopoietic stem cell transplant (within 2 years of transplantation or taking immunosuppression therapy)
- Moderate or severe primary immunodeficiency (e.g., DiGeorge syndrome, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome)
- Advanced or untreated HIV infection (people with HIV and CD4 cell counts <200/mm<sup>3</sup>, history of an AIDSdefining illness without immune reconstitution, or clinical manifestations of symptomatic HIV)
- Active treatment with high-dose corticosteroids (i.e., ≥20 mg prednisone or equivalent per day when administered for ≥2 weeks), alkylating agents, antimetabolites, transplant-related immunosuppressive drugs, cancer chemotherapeutic agents classified as severely immunosuppressive, tumor-necrosis (TNF) blockers, and other biologic agents that are immunosuppressive or immunomodulatory (e.g., B-cell depleting agents)

<sup>1</sup><u>CDC Clinical Considerations for COVID-19 Vaccines (https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/covid-19-vaccines-us.html)</u>

## EVUSHELD (tixagevimab and cilgavimab) Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis: Limitations of Authorized Use

4

- Evusheld is not authorized for use in individuals:
  - For treatment of COVID-19, or
  - For post-exposure prophylaxis of COVID-19 in individuals who have been exposed to someone infected with SARS-CoV-2
- Pre-exposure prophylaxis with EVUSHELD is not a substitute for vaccination in individuals for whom COVID-19 vaccination is recommended. Individuals for whom COVID-19 vaccination is recommended, including individuals with moderate to severe immune compromise who may derive benefit from COVID-19 vaccination, should receive COVID-19 vaccination
- In individuals who have received a COVID-19 vaccine, EVUSHELD should be administered at least two weeks after vaccination
- EVUSHELD may only be prescribed by a healthcare provider licensed under State law to prescribe drugs for an individually identified patient and who has the education and training to make the clinical assessment necessary for appropriate use of EVUSHELD

## EVUSHED (tixagevimab and cilgavimab) Preparation, Dose, & Administration

- Dose: tixagevimab 150mg and cilgavimab 150mg
- Administration
  - Administer the two components sequentially
  - Withdraw 1.5mL of tixagevimab and 1.5mL of cilgavimab solution into TWO separate syringes
  - Administer the intramuscular (IM) injections at different injection sites, preferably one in each of the gluteal muscles, one after the other. The vastus lateralis is acceptable if gluteal injection is contraindicated
  - The solutions for injection do not contain a preservative. Discard unused portion in accordance with local requirements
  - As with any other IM injection, administer with caution to patients with thrombocytopenia or any coagulation disorder
- Observation: 60 minutes post-administration
- Storage: Refrigerate unopened vials at 2-8°C/36-46°F

# Indications for Post-Exposure Prophylaxis (PEP)

# bamlanivimab and etesevimab\*\* REGEN-COV (casirivimab and imdevimab)\*\*

\*\* Not expected to retain activity against omicron variant

NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When Omicron is the Predominant Circulating Variant

https://www.covid19 treatment guidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear statement stat

## bamlanivimab/etesevimab<sup>\*\*</sup>/and REGEN-COV\*\* Eligibility for POST-EXPOSURE PROPHYLAXIS<sup>\*\*</sup>

Bamlanivimab/etesevimab or casirivimab/imdevimab indicated for post-exposure prophylaxis of COVID-19 in individuals who are:

- Adult or pediatric (
   2 12 years of age and weighing at least 40kg) patient at high risk for progressing to severe
   disease or death (see high risk criteria) OR
- Pediatric Patient <40kg (including neonates)\*\*\* at high risk for progressing to severe disease or death (see high risk criteria) \*\*\*bamlanivimab/etesevimab only AND
- Not fully vaccinated<sup>1</sup> or who are not expected to mount an adequate immune response to complete SARS-CoV-2 vaccination (for example, individuals with immunocompromising conditions including those taking immunosuppressive medications<sup>2</sup>) AND
  - have been exposed to an individual infected with SARS-CoV-2 consistent with close contact criteria per CDC<sup>3</sup> OR
  - who are at high risk of exposure to an individual infected with SARS-CoV-2 because of occurrence of COVID-19 in other individuals in the same institutional setting (for example, nursing homes, prisons) [see limitations of authorized use]

#### \*\*\*Limitations of Authorized Use:

- Post-exposure prophylaxis with monoclonal antibody therapy is not a substitute for vaccination against COVID-19
- Bamlanivimab/etesevimab or casirivimab/imdevimab antibody therapy is not authorized for pre-exposure prophylaxis for prevention of COVID-19
- <u>CDC's Have You Been Fully Vaccinated?</u> (https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/vaccines/fully-vaccinated.html#vaccinated)
   <u>CDC's Science Brief: COVID-19 Vaccines and Vaccination</u> (https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/science/science-briefs/fully-vaccinated-people.html)
- 3. <u>CDC's Quarantine and Isolation</u> (https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/if-you-are-sick/quarantine.html)

#### \*\*Not expected to retain activity against omicron variant

NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When Omicron is the Predominant Circulating Variant

4

https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/

4

## **Resources: Monoclonal Eligibility for POST-EXPOSURE PROPHYLAXIS**

1 Individuals are considered to be **fully vaccinated** 2 weeks after their second vaccine dose in a 2-dose series (such as the Pfizer or Moderna vaccines), or 2 weeks after a single-dose vaccine (such as Johnson & Johnson's Janssen vaccine). See this CDC website for more details on <u>Have You Been Fully Vaccinated?</u> (https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/vaccines/fully-vaccinated.html#vaccinated)

#### 2 CDC's Science Brief: COVID-19 Vaccines and Vaccination

(https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/science/science-briefs/fully-vaccinated-people.html)

<sup>3</sup> Close contact with an infected individual is defined as: being within 6 feet for a total of 15 minutes or more, providing care at home to someone who is sick, having direct physical contact with the person (hugging or kissing, for example), sharing eating or drinking utensils, or being exposed to respiratory droplets from an infected person (sneezing or coughing, for example). See this website for additional details on <u>Quarantine and Isolation</u> (https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/if-you-are-sick/quarantine.html)

# Indications for Treatment of Patients with Confirmed COVID-19 Infection

- bamlanivimab and etesevimab\*\*
- REGEN-COV (casirivimab and imdevimab)\*\*
- sotrovimab

\*\* Not expected to retain activity against omicron variant NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When Omicron is the Predominant Circulating Variant

https://www.covid19 treatment guidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-statement-omicron/statement-omicron/statement-state

## mAb Eligibility Criteria for TREATMENT of Mild-Moderate Covid-19 Infection in High Risk Adult and Pediatric (> 40kg) Patients

4

Mild to moderate COVID-19 cases early in infection, who are at high risk for progressing to severe COVID-19 and/or hospitalization; with following criteria:

- Adult or pediatric ( $\geq$  12 years of age and weighing at least 40kg) patient
- Confirmation via **positive PCR or antigen test**
- Treatment as soon as possible following positive viral test and within 10 days of symptom onset
- Patient symptomatic but not yet progressed to require hospitalization or oxygen therapy (or increase from baseline chronic oxygen therapy)

## Monoclonal antibodies given EUA for mild to moderate symptoms of COVID-19 are *not authorized* for use in patients:

- who are hospitalized due to COVID-19, OR
- who require oxygen therapy due to COVID-19, OR
- who require an increase in baseline oxygen flow rate due to COVID-19 in those on chronic oxygen therapy due to underlying non-COVID-19 related comorbidity

Benefit of treatment with mAbs has not been observed in patients hospitalized due to COVID-19. Monoclonal antibodies may be associated with worse clinical outcomes when administered to hospitalized patients with COVID-19 requiring high flow oxygen or mechanical ventilation

## mAb Eligibility Criteria for TREATMENT<sup>22</sup> of Mild-Moderate Covid-19 Infection in High Risk Pediatric Patients <40kg\*\*

Mild to moderate COVID-19 cases early in infection, who are at high risk for progressing to severe COVID-19 and/or hospitalization; with following criteria:

- Neonate through pediatric and less than 40 kg
- Confirmation via positive PCR or antigen test
- Treatment as soon as possible following positive viral test and within 10 days of symptom onset
- Patient symptomatic but not yet progressed to require hospitalization or oxygen therapy (or increase from baseline chronic oxygen therapy)

#### Monoclonal antibodies given EUA for mild to moderate symptoms of COVID-19 are not authorized for use in patients:

• 2 years and older who are hospitalized due to COVID-19, OR

#### **Regardless of age:**

- who require oxygen therapy support due to COVID-19, OR
- who require an increase in baseline oxygen flow rate and/or respiratory support due to COVID-19 in those on chronic oxygen therapy or respiratory support due to underlying non-COVID-19 related comorbidity

Benefit of treatment with mAbs has not been observed in patients hospitalized due to COVID-19. Monoclonal antibodies may be associated with worse clinical outcomes when administered to hospitalized patients with COVID-19 requiring high flow oxygen or mechanical ventilation \*\*Indicated therapeutic not expected to retain activity against omicron variant

NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When Omicron is the Predominant Circulating Variant

4

https://www.covid19 treatment guidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-co
### HIGH RISK FACTORS FOR TREATMENT AND POST-EXPOSURE PROPHYLAXIS WITH mAbs INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO:

- Older age (for example  $\geq$  65 years of age)
- Less than 1 year of age (bamlanivimab/etesevimab only)
- Obesity or being overweight (for example, adults with BMI <u>></u> 25, or if age 12-17, have BMI <u>></u> 85<sup>th</sup> percentile for their age and gender based on CDC growth charts)
- Pregnancy
- Chronic Kidney Disease
- Diabetes
- Immunosuppressive disease or immunosuppressive treatment
- Cardiovascular disease (including congenital heart disease) or hypertension
- Chronic lung diseases (for example, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma [moderate-to-severe], interstitial lung disease, cystic fibrosis, and pulmonary hypertension)
- Sickle cell disease
- Neurodevelopmental disorders (for example, cerebral palsy) or other conditions that confer medical complexity (for example, genetic or metabolic syndromes and severe congenital abnormalities)
- Having a medical-related technological dependence (for example, tracheostomy, gastrostomy, or positive pressure ventilation (not related to COVID-19)

Page 50 of 101

Other medical conditions or factors (for example, race or ethnicity) may also place individual patients at high risk for progression to severe COVID-19 and **authorization of mAb therapy is not limited to the medical conditions or factors listed above**. For additional information on medical conditions and factors associated with increased risk for progression to severe COVID-19, visit the CDC website:

- <u>CDC Underlying Medical Conditions</u> <u>Associated with High Risk for Severe</u> <u>COVID-19: Information for Healthcare</u> <u>Providers</u> (https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/hcp/clinical-care/underlyingconditions.html)
- <u>CDC's Clinical Growth Charts</u> (https://www.cdc.gov/growthcharts/clinical\_charts.h tm)
- <u>The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's</u> <u>Interim Statement on Patient Prioritization for</u> <u>Outpatient Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Therapies or</u> <u>Preventive Strategies When There Are Logistical</u> <u>or Supply Constraints</u>

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 51 of 101

| Product Storage   | bamlanivimab/etesevimab   | casirivimab/imdevimab   | sotrovimab   |
|---|---|---|--|
| Storage of UNOPENED<br>VIALS in original carton   | Refrigerated (2-8°C/36-46°F): until expired   | Refrigerated (2-8°C/36-46°F): until expired<br>Room temperature (up to 25°C/ 77°F): 30 days | Refrigerated (2-8°C/36-46°F): until expired  |
| Storage of PREPARED IV<br>SOLUTION  | Refrigerated (2-8°C/36-46°F): 24 hours<br>Room temperature (20-25°C/68-77°F): 7 hours | Refrigerated (2-8°C/36-46°F): 36 hours<br>Room temperature (up to 25°C/ 77°F): 4 hours      | Refrigerated (2-8°C/36-46°F): 24 hours<br>Room temperature (up to 25°C/ 77°F): 6 hours |
| Storage of PREPARED<br>SYRINGES**   | n/a   | Refrigerated (2-8°C/36-46°F): 24 hours<br>Room temperature (up to 25°C/ 77°F): 8 hours      | n/a  |
| Time to Equilibrate to<br>Room Temperature before<br>Administration<br>(Per EUA language) | Approximately 20 minutes  | 30 minutes  | Approximately 15 minutes   |

#### For most up to date information, refer to product EUA Fact Sheets:

- EUA of bamlanivimab and etesevimab http://pi.lilly.com/eua/bam-and-ete-eua-factsheet-hcp.pdf
- EUA of REGEN-COV (casirivimab and imdevimab) https://www.regeneron.com/downloads/treatment-covid19-eua-fact-sheet-for-hcp.pdf ٠
- EUA of sotrovimab https://gskpro.com/content/dam/global/hcpportal/en\_US/Prescribing\_Information/Sotrovimab/pdf/SOTROVIMAB-EUA.PDF#nameddest=HCPFS ٠

NOTE: Temperature ranges and specifications are per each product EUA

4

## **mAb** Preparation

Note: product can be prepared for infusion and subcutaneous administration bedside by any qualified medical professional

### Administration preparation process:

- Prepare sterile infusions in a manner consistent with local laws, regulations, guidelines and policies
- Obtain new vial(s) and/or IV bags if the drug product contains any visible particulate matter

### Needs for space to prepare mAb drug:

 Dedicated preparation area with sufficient capacity onsite or nearby

### Acceptable equipment for mAb drug storage:

- Refrigerated storage (2-8° C)
- Temperature control mechanism including temperature monitoring process
- Storage area for REGEN-COV if stored at room temperature

Please see EUA manufacturer fact sheet for drug-specific requirements

### General Guidelines for bamlanivimab/etesevimab Dosing, Dilution, & Administration: Adult and Pediatric (40+kg) Patients\*\*

Table 1: Recommended Dilution and Administration Instructions for Bamlanivimab and Etesevimab for IV Infusion<sup>3</sup> in Adults (≥18 years regardless of weight) and Pediatric Patients (<18 years and weighing at least 40 kg)

Drug<sup>a</sup>: Add 20 mL of bamlanivimab (1 vial) and 40 mL of etesevimab (2 vials) for a total of 60 mL to a prefilled infusion bag and administer as instructed below

| Size of Prefilled 0.9% Sodium Chloride<br>Infusion Bag         | Maximum Infusion<br>Rate | Minimum Infusion<br>Time |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 50 mL  | 310 mL/hr                | 21 minutes               |
| 100 mL   | 310 mL/hr                | 31 minutes               |
| 150 mL   | 310 mL/hr                | 41 minutes               |
| 250 mL<br>For patients weighing at least 50 kg                 | 310 mL/hr                | 60 minutes               |
| 250 mL <sup>b</sup><br>For patients weighing ≥40 kg and <50 kg | 266 mL/hr                | 70 minutes               |

<sup>a</sup> 700 mg of bamlanivimab and 1,400 mg of etesevimab are added to the same infusion bag and administered together as a single intravenous infusion.

<sup>b</sup> The minimum infusion time for patients weighing at least 40 kg and less than 50 kg who are administered bamlanivimab and etesevimab diluted in a 250-mL prefilled 0.9% Sodium Chloride infusion bag must be extended at least 70 minutes to reduce endotoxin load.

\*\*Not expected to retain activity against omicron variant <u>NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for</u> <u>the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When Omicron is the Predominant Circulating Variant</u> <u>https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/</u>

Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Bamlanivimab and Etesevimab (http://pi.lilly.com/eua/bam-and-ete-eua-factsheet-hcp.pdf)

4

### General Guidelines for bamlanivimab/etesevimab Dosing & Administration: Pediatric Patients <40kg (including neonates)

Table 2: Recommended Dosing, Preparation and Administration Instructions for Undiluted Bamlanivimab(BAM) and Etesevimab (ETE) for IV Infusion in Pediatric Patients (<18 years and weighing less than 40 kg)\*\*</td>

| Body Weight      | BAM/ETE dose<br>(mg) | Amount of BAM<br>(as mL) <sup>a</sup> | Amount of ETE<br>(as mL) <sup>a</sup> | Maximum Infusion<br>Rate |
|------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| >20 kg to <40 kg | 350 mg / 700 mg      | 10 mL                                 | 20 mL                                 | 1.88 mL/min              |
| >12 kg to 20 kg  | 175 mg / 350 mg      | 5 mL                                  | 10 mL                                 | 0.94 mL/min              |
| >11 kg to 12 kg  | 138 mg / 276 mg      | 3.9 mL                                | 7.9 mL                                | 0.74 mL/min              |
| >10 kg to 11 kg  | 126 mg / 252 mg      | 3.6 mL                                | 7.2 mL                                | 0.68 mL/min              |
| >9 kg to 10 kg   | 114 mg / 228 mg      | 3.3 mL                                | 6.5 mL                                | 0.61 mL/min              |
| >8 kg to 9 kg    | 102 mg / 204 mg      | 2.9 mL                                | 5.8 mL                                | 0.54 mL/min              |
| >7 kg to 8 kg    | 90 mg / 180 mg       | 2.6 mL                                | 5.1 mL                                | 0.48 mL/min              |
| >6 kg to 7 kg    | 78 mg / 156 mg       | 2.2 mL                                | 4.5 mL                                | 0.42 mL/min              |
| >5 kg to 6 kg    | 66 mg / 132 mg       | 1.9 mL                                | 3.8 mL                                | 0.36 mL/min              |
| >4 kg to 5 kg    | 54 mg / 108 mg       | 1.5 mL                                | 3.1 mL                                | 0.29 mL/min              |
| >3 kg to 4 kg    | 42 mg / 84 mg        | 1.2 mL                                | 2.4 mL                                | 0.23 mL/min              |
| >2 kg to 3 kg    | 30 mg / 60 mg        | 0.9 mL                                | 1.7 mL                                | 0.16 mL/min              |
| >1.5 kg to 2 kg  | 21 mg / 42 mg        | 0.6 mL                                | 1.2 mL                                | 0.11 mL/min              |

#### \*\*Not expected to retain activity against omicron variant

NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When Omicron is the Predominant <u>Circulating Variant</u>

https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/

### casirivimab/imdevimab/Formulations/and Dose Preparation Dose: REGEN-COV (casirivimab 600mg and imdevimab 600mg)\*\*

4



#### \*\*Not expected to retain activity against omicron variant

NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When Omicron is the Predominant Circulating Variant

https://www.covid19 treatment guidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and

### case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 56 of 101 casirivimab and imdevimab Co-Packaged Cartons (from Roche Pharmaceuticals)\*\*



### Utilizing REGEN-COV (casirivimab and imdevimab) Dose Pack\*\*









Previously created REGEN-COV Dose Pack contains 2 patient courses as of the June 2021 EUA<sup>1</sup> (enclosed information sheet has dosing from prior EUA). 1 patient course is 5ml casirivimab/ 5ml imdevimab

The dose pack may be utilized for two doses. **Once punctured, the vials should be discarded after 4 hours.** 

Refer to the "<u>Regeneron Important Prescribing Letter</u>" for more information

Please contact Regeneron Medical Affairs with any questions about using **existing** inventory to treat patients at 1-844-734-6643

#### \*\*Not expected to retain activity against omicron variant

NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When Omicron is the Predominant Circulating Variant

https://www.covid19 treatment guidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-comicron/linear-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-comicron/linear-sars-comicron/linear-sars-comicron/linear-sars-comicron/linear-sars-comicron/linear-sars-comicron/linear-sars-comicron/linear-sars-comicron/linear-sars-comicron/linear-sa

### Guidelines for REGEN-COV Repeat Dosing for Post-Exposure Prophylaxis\*\*

- For individuals whom repeat dosing is determined to be appropriate for ongoing exposure to SARS-CoV-2 for longer than 4 weeks and who are not expected to mount an adequate immune response to complete SARS-CoV-2 vaccination
- The initial dose is 600 mg of casirivimab and 600 mg of imdevimab by subcutaneous injection or intravenous infusion
- Followed by subsequent repeat dosing of 300 mg of casirivimab and 300 mg of imdevimab by subcutaneous injection or intravenous infusion once every 4 weeks for the duration of ongoing exposure.

\*\*Not expected to retain activity against omicron variant NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When Omicron is the Predominant Circulating Variant https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/

# General Guidelines for REGEN-COV Intravenous Dosing, Dilution, and Administration\*\*

## 4

### Dilution Instructions for REGEN-COV (600 mg Casirivimab and 600mg Imdevimab) for intravenous infusion

| Size of Prefilled 0.9%<br>Sodium Chloride<br>Infusion Bag                        | Preparing Using Co-<br>Formulated Casirivimab<br>and Imdevimab Vial                       | Preparing Casirivimab and<br>Imdevimab Using Individual<br>Vials <sup>a</sup> |                                    | Table 2: Recommended AdministIntravenous Infusion  | ration Rate for Casi  | rivimab and Imdevimab for  |
|--|---|---|------------------------------------|--|---|--|
| 50 mL  | Add 10 mL of co-formulated<br>Casirivimab and Imdevimab<br>(1 vial) into a prefilled 0.9% | Add:<br>• 5 mL of Casirivimab (may use<br>2 vials of 2.5 ml OR 5 mL           |                                    | Size of Prefilled 0.9% Sodium<br>Chloride Infusion Bag used  | Maximum<br>Infusion Rate  | Minimum Infusion<br>Time   |
|  | sodium chloride infusion bag<br>and administer as instructed                              | from 1 vial of 11.1 mL)   |                                    | 50 mL <sup>b</sup>   | 180 mL/hr   | 20 minutes   |
|  | below   | • 5 mL of Imdevimab (may use 2 vials of 2.5 ml OR 5 mL                        |                                    | 100 mL   | 310 mL/hr   | 21 minutes   |
|  |   | from 1 vial of 11.1 mL  |                                    | 150 mL   | 310 mL/hr   | 31 minutes   |
|  |   | And inject into a prefilled 0.9% sodium chloride infusion bag and             |                                    | 250 mL   | 310 mL/hr   | 50 minutes   |
| 250 mL   |   | administer as instructed below.   |                                    | <ul> <li><sup>b.</sup> The minimum infusion time for patients</li> <li>50 mL prefilled 0.9% Sodium Chloride inf</li> </ul> | administered casirivimab a<br>usion bag must be at least                | and imdevimab together using the 20 minutes to ensure safe use.                            |
| <sup>a.</sup> 600 mg of Casirivimab and 600<br>administered together as a single | mg of Imdevimab are added to the sam intravenous infusion.                                | e infusion bag and  | **NC<br><u>NIH COV</u><br>the Trea | <b>Ot expected to retain ac</b><br>ID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Staten<br>tment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Pat   | tivity against o<br>ment on SARS-CoV2 Mono<br>ients When Omicron is the | micron variant<br>clonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for<br>Predominant Circulating Variant |

https://www.covid19 treatment guidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/statement-omicron/statement-state

Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization (EUA) or REGEN-COVTNM (casirivimab and imdevimab) https://www.regeneron.com/downloads/treatment-covid19-eua-fact-sheet-for-hcp.pdf

## General Guidelines for REGEN-COV Subcutaneous Dosing and Administration\*\*

### Administration Instructions for REGEN-COV (600 mg Casirivimab and 600mg Imdevimab) for subcutaneous injection<sup>1</sup>

| Prepare 600 mg of Casirivimab<br>and 600 mg of Imdevimab | Preparation of 4 Syringes   |
|--|---|
| Using Casirivimab and Imdevimab<br>Co-formulated Vial    | Withdraw 2.5 mL solution per syringe into FOUR separate syringes.               |
| Using Casirivimab and Imdevimab<br>Individual Vials      | • Casirivimab: Withdraw 2.5 mL solution per syringe into TWO separate syringes. |
|  | • Imdevimab: Withdraw 2.5 mL solution per syringe into TWO separate syringes.   |
|  | For total of 4 syringes.  |

Intravenous infusion is strongly recommended for treatment of active infection. Subcutaneous injection is an alternative route of administration when intravenous infusion is not feasible and would lead to delay in treatment.

For Post-Exposure Prophylaxis either subcutaneous or intravenous route can be used.

#### Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization (EUA) of REGEN-COV™ (casirivimab and imdevimab)

https://www.regeneron.com/downloads/treatment-covid19-eua-fact-sheet-for-hcp.pdf

### **Preparation and Administration:**

- Obtain four 3mL or 5mL luer lock syringes and four 21 gauge 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inch transfer needles
- Withdraw 2.5 mL into each syringe per preparation instructions. **Prepare all four syringes at the same time.**
- Replace the 21 gauge transfer needle on each syringe with a 25-gauge or 27-gauge needle for subcutaneous injection
- Administer the subcutaneous injections consecutively, each at a different injection site, into the thigh, back of the upper arm, or abdomen, except for 2 inches (5 cm) around the navel. The waistline should be avoided.
- It is recommended that providers use different quadrants of the abdomen, upper thighs, or back of the upper arms to space apart each injection
- DO NOT inject into skin that is tender, damaged, bruised, or scarred

### \*\*Not expected to retain activity against omicron variant

<u>NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for the</u> <u>Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When Omicron is the Predominant Circulating Variant</u>

https://www.covid19 treatment guidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/linear-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-cov-2-mabs-and-cov-2-m

### **REGEN-COV Subcutaneous Injection Sites\*\***

- The prescribing healthcare provider and/or the provider's designee are responsible for mandatory reporting of all medication errors and ALL SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS potentially related to REGEN-COV. These adverse events must be reported within seven calendar days from the onset of the event.
- Healthcare facilities and providers must report therapeutics information and demonstrate adequate utilization via data reported through HHS Protect, TeleTracking or National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN) as directed by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.
- MedWatch adverse event reports can be <u>submitted to the FDA</u>, by submitting a postagepaid Form FDA 3500 and returning by mail/fax, or by calling 1-800-FDA-1088 to request a reporting form. In addition, please provide a copy of all FDA MedWatch forms to Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc via fax (1-888-876-2736) or email (medical.information@regeneron.com).



#### \*\*Not expected to retain activity against omicron variant

NIH COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel's Statement on SARS-CoV2 Monoclonal Antibodies or Remdesidivir for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When Omicron is the Predominant Circulating Variant

https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-anti-sars-cov-2-mabs-and-rdv-and-omicron/

### General Guidelines for sotrovimab Dosing, Dilution, and Administration

## 4

### **Preparation**

•

Sotrovimab is supplied in a single-dose vial and must be diluted prior to administration. Sotromivab injection should be prepared by a qualified healthcare professional using aseptic technique.

- Gather the materials for preparation
  - Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polyolefin (PO), sterile prefilled infusion bag. Choose one of the following sizes: prefilled 50-mL or 100 – mL infusion bag containing 0.9% Sodium Chloride Injection, and
  - One vial of sotrovimab (500 mg/8 mL).
- Remove one vial of sotrovimab from refrigerated storage and allow to equilibrate to room temperature, protected from light, for approximately 15 minutes.
- Inspect the vial of sotrovimab visually for particulate matter and discoloration prior to administration. Should either be
  observed, the solution must be discarded, and a fresh solution prepared.
  - Sotrovimab is a clear, colorless or yellow to brown solution
- Gently swirl the vial several times before use without creating air bubbles. **Do not shake the vial**.
- Withdraw 8 mL sotrovimab from one vial and insect into a prefilled infusion bag containing 0.9% Sodium Chloride Injection.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

- Discard any product remaining in the vial.
- Prior to the infusion, gently rock the infusion bag back and forth by hand 3 to 5 times. **Do not invert the infusion bag.** Avoid forming air bubbles.
- This product is preservative-free; therefore, the diluted infusion solution should be administered immediately.
  - If immediately administration is not possible, store the diluted solution of sotrovimab up to 4 hours at room temperature (20°C to 25°C [68°F to 77°F]) or refrigerated up to 24 hours (2°C to 8°C [36°F to 46°F])

### **Administration**

- Infuse over 30 minutes
- Do NOT deliver via IV push or IV bolus
- Monitor patient for 60 minutes after infusion



#### Fact Sheet for Healthcare Providers Emergency Use Authorization (EUA) of Sotrovimab https://gskpro.com/content/dam/global/hcpportal/en\_US/Prescribing\_Information/Sotrovimab/pdf/SOTROVIMAB-EUA.PDF#nameddest=HCPFS

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 63 of 101

mAb Post-Administration Monitoring

- Per EUA, "Clinically monitor patients during dose administration and observe patients for at least 1 hour after intravenous infusion or subcutaneous dosing is complete"
- Provide education on follow-up, required isolation per CDC guidelines after COVID-19 exposure or diagnosis, red flags for seeking emergency care
- Respond to severe adverse events/ anaphylaxis
- "Discharge" patient after one hour post-administration monitoring if stable and without symptoms of severe adverse reaction
- Report any severe adverse events as required by the FDA through the process outlined in the EUA

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 64 of 101

# 4. Monoclonal Antibody Administration: Response to Adverse Events

Managing Adverse Reactions to mAbs

- Monoclonal antibodies may only be administered in settings in which health care providers have immediate access to medications to treat a severe infusion or hypersensitivity reactions, such as anaphylaxis, and the ability to activate the emergency medical system (EMS), as necessary.
- Early identification of anaphylaxis. Symptoms may include:
  - Respiratory: throat tightness, stridor, hoarseness, wheezing, respiratory distress, coughing, trouble swallowing/drooling, nasal congestion/drainage, sneezing
  - Gastrointestinal: nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, cramps
  - Cardiovascular: dizziness, fainting, tachycardia, hypotension, cyanosis, pallor, flushing
  - Skin/mucosal: hives, erythema, itching, swelling of eyes, lips, tongue, mouth, face, or extremities
  - Neurologic: agitation, convulsions, altered mental status, sense of impending doom
  - Other: sudden increase in secretions, urinary incontinence

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 66 of 101



### Should be available at all sites:

- Epinephrine (e.g., prefilled syringe or autoinjector)
- H1 antihistamine (e.g., diphenhydramine, cetirizine)
- Blood pressure monitor
- If feasible, include at sites (not required)
  - Oxygen
  - Bronchodilator (e.g., albuterol)
  - H2 antihistamine (e.g., famotidine, cimetidine)
  - Intravenous fluids
  - Intubation kit
  - Adult-sized pocket mask with one- way valve (CPR mask)

Adapted from <u>CDC Interim Considerations</u>: Preparing for the potential management of anaphylaxis at COVID-19 vaccination sites

https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/downloads/IntermConsid-Anaphylaxis-covid19-vaccine-sites.pdf

## Please note... EUA guidelines continue to evolve

Please reference <u>EUA fact-sheets</u> for latest treatment guidelines and information, including:

- Therapeutic dosing
- Administration routes
- Dilution requirements and infusion time for intravenous or parenteral administration

## COVID-19 Vaccination after mAb Administration

The current recommendation based on CDC guidance:

- Delay COVID-19 vaccine for 90 days after mAb for treatment of COVID-19 infection
- Delay COVID-19 vaccine for 30 days after mAb for post exposure prophylaxis

#### **CDC Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices:**

(Updated August 21, 2021)

People who previously received passive antibody therapy

Currently, there are limited data available on the safety and effectiveness of COVID-19 vaccines in people who received passive antibody products (anti-SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibodies or convalescent plasma) as part of COVID-19 treatment or post-exposure prophylaxis. Based on the estimated half-life of such products and the anticipated period of protection against infection (when receiving anti-SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibodies for post-exposure prophylaxis) or reinfection (when receiving passive antibody therapy for treatment), COVID-19 vaccination should be temporarily deferred as a precautionary measure during the time period specified below after receiving passive antibody products to avoid potential interference of the product with vaccine-induced immune responses:

Passive antibody product used for post-exposure prophylaxis: defer COVID-19 vaccination for 30 days

Passive antibody product used for COVID-19 treatment: defer COVID-19 vaccination for 90 days However, if passive antibody products and a COVID-19 vaccine dose are administered within these recommended deferral periods (30 or 90 days), the vaccine dose does not need to be repeated.

<u>CDC's Interim Clinical Considerations for Use of COVID-19 Vaccines Currently Approved or Authorized in the United States</u> (https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/covid-19-vaccines-us.html) Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 69 of 101

4. Monoclonal Antibody Administration: Supplies and Resources

### Case 3:22-cv-00023-MAD-M Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 70 of 101

### Infrastructure

- Seating area with appropriate spacing for patients to receive mAb
- Steel table for product preparation
- · Privacy screens if needed
- Protocol/outline for patient flow (written protocol not required however patient flow and infection control should be addressed at each administration site)
- Emergency response plan (written plan not required, however all staff should be aware of the plan for emergency response)

### **General supplies**

- Infusion Reaction Kit
- Refrigerator
  - Optional to store prepared solution onsite
- Sharps container
- Biohazard disposal bag
- Trash bins and liners
- Disposable disinfecting wipes
- Hand sanitizer
- Thermometer probe covers (if required)
- 70% alcohol wipes
- Paper towels

### PPE

- NIOSH-certified, disposable N95 filter facepiece respirators or better
- Gloves in appropriate sizes
- Gowns
- Surgical face masks for patients
- Eye and face protection (e.g. goggles, safety glasses, face shields)

### **Patient Intake**

- Vital signs machine
- Pulse oximeter
- Thermometer
- Copies of eligibility checklist for treatment/ PEP

### Administrative

- Site-specific documentation
- Patient fact sheets to provide each patient (copies in English, Spanish and other appropriate languages)

### Administration Supplies-Subcutaneous

- Alcohol wipes
- 3 or 5mL luer lock syringes (4 required for each patient for subcutaneous administration)
- Appropriate needles for product preparation and subcutaneous administration
  - 21 gauge 1.5 inch needles for product transfer
  - 25 or 27 gauge needles for subcutaneous administration (4 per each patient course)

### Administration Supplies-Intravenous

- IV poles
- Alcohol wipes
- 2x2 gauze pads
- Adhesive bandages
- Medical tape
- Tegaderm bio-occlusive dressing
  - Absorbent underpads (blue pads)
- Normal saline bags for mixing/administration- 50-250 mL
- IV administration sets: PVC infusion set with/without DEHP containing 0.2 or 0.22 micron polyethersulfone (PES) in-line filter
- IV catheters
- IV extension set tubing
- 3mL saline syringes
- Needles stainless steel 18ga
- Optional: Transilluminator (vein finder)

4

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 71 of 101

## 5. Oral Antiviral Administration

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 72 of 101

# 5. Oral Antiviral Administration: Introduction to COVID-19 Oral Antiviral Therapies

## **Paxlovid (Pfizer)**

- FDA has issued an EUA for the treatment of mild-to-moderate coronavirus disease (COVID-19) in adults (12 years of age and older weighing more than 40kg) who are at high risk for progression to severe COVID-19, including hospitalization and death.
- Paxlovid includes: nirmatrelvir (a SARS-CoV-2 main proteases inhibitor) and ritonavir (a CYP34A inhibitor)
- Limitations of authorized use:
  - Not authorized for initiation of treatment in patients requiring hospitalization due to severe or critical COVID-19
  - Not authorized for use longer than 5 consecutive days
- PAXLOVID may only be prescribed for an individual patient by physicians, advanced practice registered nurses, and physician assistants that are licensed or authorized under state law to prescribe drugs in the therapeutic class to which PAXLOVID belongs (i.e., antiinfectives).

## Molnupiravir (Merck)

- Molnupiravir has been authorized for emergency use by FDA under an EUA, for the treatment of mild-to-moderate COVID-19 in adults who are at high-risk for progression to severe COVID-19, including hospitalization or death, and for whom alternative COVID-19 treatment options authorized by FDA are not accessible or clinically appropriate
- Not authorized for:
  - Patients less than 18 years of age
  - Initiation of treatment in patients requiring hospitalization due to COVID-19
  - Use longer than 5 consecutive days
- Molnupiravir may only be prescribed for an individual patient by physicians, advanced practice registered nurses, and physician assistants that are licensed or authorized under state law to prescribe drugs in the therapeutic class to which molnupiravir belongs (i.e., anti-infectives).

Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Molnupiravir (https://www.fda.gov/media/155054/download)

## **Oral Antiviral Indications and Dosing**

| Antiviral Agent      | PRE-EXPOSURE<br>PROPHYLAXIS<br>(PREP) for eligible<br>individuals | POST-EXPOSURE<br>PROPHYLAXIS (PEP)<br>for individuals who are<br>not fully vaccinated or<br>immunocompromised,<br>with high risk of<br>progression to severe<br>disease | TREATMENT of Mild to Moderate within 5 days of symptom onset in patients with<br>high risk or progression to severe disease  |
|----------------------|---|---|--|
| Paxlovid (Pfizer)    | N/A   | N/A   | Dose:<br>eGFR ≥60 ml/min: 300mg nirmatrelvir (#2 150mg tablets) with<br>100mg ritonavir (#1 100mg tablet) ORALLY twice daily for 5 days<br>eGFR ≥30 to <60 mL: 150mg nirmatrelvir (#1 150mg tablet) with<br>100mg ritonavir (#1 100mg tablet) ORALLY twice daily for 5 days<br>Severe renal impairment (eGFR <30 mL/min): NOT<br>Recommended<br>Severe hepatic impairment (Child-Pugh Class C): NOT<br>recommended |
| Molnupiravir (Merck) | N/A   | N/A   | Dose: 800mg molnupiravir (#4 200mg tablets) ORALLY twice daily for 5 days (No renal or hepatic dosing restrictions)  |

<u>Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Paxlovid</u> (https://www.fda.gov/media/155050/download) <u>Fact Sheet for Health Care Providers Emergency Use Authorization of Molnupiravir (https://www.fda.gov/media/155054/download)</u> Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 76 of 101

# 5. Oral Antiviral Administration: Prescriber Journey for Prescribing

## **Paxlovid Provider Checklist**

- Positive SARS-CoV-2 test
- □ Age ≥12 years
- □ Weight ≥40 kg
- □ High-risk criteria met
- □ Symptoms consistent with mild-moderate COVID-19
- Symptom onset with **5 days**\*
- □ Not hospitalized due to COVID-19
- □ If clinically indicated, assess patient renal function
  - eGFR ≥60 mL/min, standard dosing
  - eGFR 30-60 mL/min, dose modification
  - eGFR <30 mL/min, contraindicated
- □ If clinically indicated, assess patient hepatic function
  - Child-Pugh Class C, contraindicated
- □ Assess patient's home medication list for drug-drug interactions
  - See next slide for more detail

\*Prescriber is encouraged to include a note to the pharmacist in the prescription stating: Please fill prescription by \_\_\_\_\_ [insert date] \_\_\_\_\_. This prescription fill by date is within 5 days from symptom onset and complies with the patient eligibility criteria under the EUA

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 78 of 101

Hypersensitivity Reactions

**(**) cation axlov

Drugs highly dependent on CYP3A4 for clearance and for which elevated concentrations are associated with severe/life-threatening reactions\*

Drugs that are potent CYP3A inducers where significantly reduced nirmatrelvir or ritonavir concentrations are associated with loss of virologic response or resistance\*  History of clinically significant hypersensitivity reactions (e.g., TEN, SJS) to its active ingredients (nirmatrelvir or ritonavir) or any other components of the product

- Alpha1-adrenoreceptor antagonists: alfuzosin
- Analgesics: pethidone, piroxicam, propoxyphene
- Antianginal: ranolazine
- Antiarrhythmic: amiodarone, dronedarone, flecainide, propafenone, quinidine
- Anti-gout: colchicine
- Antipsychotics: lurasidone, pimozide, clozapine
- Ergot derivatives: dihydroergotamine, ergotamine, methylergonovine
- HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors: lovastatin, simvastatin
- PDE5 inhibitor: sildenafil (Revatio) when used for PAH
- Sedative/hypnotics: triazolam, oral midazolam
- Anticancer drugs: apalutamide
- Anticonvulsant:: carbamazepaine, phenobarbital., phenytoin
- Antimycobacterials: rifampin
- Herbal product: St John's Wort (*hypericum perforatum*)

## **Molnupiravir Provider Checklist**

- Positive SARS-CoV-2 test
- □ Age ≥18 years
- □ Alternate COVID-19 treatment options authorized by FDA are not accessible
- □ High-risk criteria met
- □ Symptoms consistent with mild-moderate COVID-19
- Symptom onset with **5 days**\*
- □ Not hospitalized due to COVID-19
- □ Assessment pregnancy and breastfeeding status (if applicable)
- □ Provide appropriate counseling
  - Females of childbearing potential treated: should use a reliable method of contraception correctly and consistently, as applicable, for the *duration of treatment and for* **4 days** after the last dose of molnupiravir
  - Breastfeeding is not recommended for the *duration of treatment and for 4 days after the last dose of molnupiravir*
  - Males of reproductive potential treated: if sexually active with females of childbearing potential, should use a reliable method of contraception correctly and consistently <u>during treatment and for at least 3 months after the last dose</u>

\*Prescriber is encouraged to include a note to the pharmacist in the prescription stating: Please fill prescription by <u>[insert date]</u>. This prescription fill by date is within 5 days from symptom onset and complies with the patient eligibility criteria under the EUA.

## **Molnupiravir Prescriber Requirements**

### **All Patients**

- 1. Provide electronic or hard copy of patient fact sheet
- 2. Document that patient has received an electronic or hard copy of the patient fact sheet
- 3. Review the information contained within the patient factsheet with the patient and counsel patient on the known and potential benefits and risks of MOV
- 4. Advise patients on need for contraception use as appropriate
  - Females of childbearing potential treated: should use a reliable method of contraception correctly and consistently, as applicable, for the <u>duration of treatment and for **4 days** after the last dose of</u> <u>molnupiravir</u>
  - Breastfeeding is not recommended for the <u>duration of treatment and for 4 days after the last dose</u> <u>of molnupiravir</u>
  - Males of reproductive potential treated: if sexually active with females of childbearing potential, should use a reliable method of contraception correctly and consistently <u>during treatment and for</u> <u>at least 3 months after the last dose</u>
- 5. The prescribing healthcare provider and/or the provider's designee must report all medication errors and serious adverse events potentially related to molnupiravir within 7 calendar days from the healthcare provider's awareness of the event

## **Molnupiravir Prescriber Requirements**

### **Individuals of Childbearing Potential**

- 1. Assess whether pregnant or not
  - Report of LMP in an individual who has regular menstrual cycles, uses a reliable method of contraception correctly and consistently or has had a negative pregnancy test
  - Negative pregnancy test (recommended but not required if other criteria are not met)
- 2. If pregnant:
  - Counsel the patient regarding the known and potential benefits and potential risks of molnupiravir use during pregnancy
  - Document that the patient is aware of the known and potential benefits and potential risks of molnupiravir use during pregnancy
  - Make the individual aware of the pregnancy surveillance program
  - If the pregnant individual agrees to participate in the pregnancy surveillance program and allows the prescribing healthcare provider to disclose patient specific information to Merck, the prescribing healthcare provider must provide the patient's name and contact information to Merck (at 1-877-888-4231 or pregnancyreporting.msd.com)
- 3. If not pregnant:
  - Make the individual aware of the pregnancy surveillance program and encourage them to participate should they become pregnant
  - Review contraception requirements
- 4. How and where documentation occurs is at the discretion of the prescribing health care provider and their clinical site.

### **Patient Flow for Antiviral Oral Therapies**

Scenario 1: Patient arrives at provider visit and medication available onsite



#### Visit with Provider

### Confirm documentation of COVID-19

#### infection via either

- Participant-provided lab report
- Medical record lab report
- Direct communication from a provider or laboratory

#### **Discuss treatment with patient**

• Ensure patient meets treatment requirements and understands risks

### Prescribe therapy for patient & provide the medication fact sheet

- Document required patient assessment in medical record
- Provide patient education on medication therapy being prescribed.

## Pre-treatment steps should be completed via telemedicine as possible (~30 mins)

### Visit Discharge

Medication and Fact Sheet provided to the patient

- Ensure patient is understands medication therapy being provided
- Ensure medication therapy being dispensed complies with federal/state dispensing laws.

## Post-visit

Patient to begin prescribed therapy immediately and continue x 5 days

## Patient to report any adverse effect to FDA Medwatch

 Patients that present for hospital visit may continue their prescribed antiviral during hospitalization (at discretion of provider).

### **Patient Flow for Antiviral Oral Therapies**

Scenario 2: Patient arrives at provider visit and medication NOT available onsite



#### Visit with Provider

### Confirm documentation of COVID-19

### infection via either

- Participant-provided lab report
- Medical record lab report
- Direct communication from a provider or laboratory

#### **Discuss treatment with patient**

• Ensure patient meets treatment requirements and understands risks

### Prescribe therapy for patient & provide the medication fact sheet

- Document required patient assessment in medical record
- Provide patient education on medication therapy being prescribed.

## Determine locations medication is available in local area.

### Visit Discharge

Prescription and Fact Sheet provided to the patient

- Ensure patient is understands medication therapy being prescribed
- Ensure patient is advised where to go pick up the medication therapy

Post-visit

#### Pharmacy receives patient prescription

- Pharmacy should prioritize the prescription fill and ensure timely turnaround to support same day start for therapy.
- Pharmacist verifies prescription is appropriate for patient. Any concerns are clarified with prescribing provider.

## Pharmacy staff dispenses product to the patient

• Patient is counseled on medication therapy and reminded to start immediately.

## Patient to begin prescribed therapy immediately and continue x 5 days

## Patient to report any adverse effect to FDA Medwatch

• Patients that present for hospital visit may continue their prescribed antiviral during<sup>83</sup> hospitalization (at discretion of provider).

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 84 of 101

# 5. Oral Antiviral Administration: *Pharmacy Journey for Dispensing*

# Pharmacy Journey State of 101


## **Paxlovid Renal Adjustment Instructions for Pharmacists**

STEP 1: remove one 150mg nirmatrelvir tablet from each dose of blister card (closet to middle)

STEP 2: affix blister card with one sticker from the provided tear pad to cover the blister cavities

STEP 3: repeat steps 1 and 2 for every blister card in the carton (total of 5) STEP 4: affix one sticker from provided tear pad to cover the pre-printed dosing regimen (new dosing regimen for renal adjustment)

## **Paxlovid EUA Renal Adjustment Instructions for Pharmacists**



Figure 1: Remove the nirmatrelvir tablets circled in red from the blister card



#### Figure 2: Placement of sticker over empty blister cavities and pre-printed dosing instruction after removal of nirmatrelvir tablets



Figure 3: Placement of sticker over pre-printed dosing regimen on carton

## **CMS: Coverage of Oral Antiviral Therapies to Treat COVID-19**

#### **Medicare**



<sup>1</sup> Services must be furnished within the scope of the product's FDA authorization or approval and within the provider's scope of practice.

<sup>2</sup> Under the Hospital Without Walls initiative, hospitals can provide hospital services in other healthcare facilities and sites that would not otherwise be considered to be part of a healthcare facility; or can set up temporary expansion sites to help address the urgent need to increase capacity to care for patients.

<sup>3</sup> Cost-sharing may apply to Medicare beneficiaries when they receive care from a provider that doesn't participate in Medicare.

#### **Expected Payment to Providers: Key Facts**

- CMS will provide a list of pharmacies that have provider agreements with the USG to dispense the drug in compliance with the terms and conditions of authorization.
   CMS will provide a list of these pharmacies, including National Provider Identifier (NPI), on the Health Plan Management Site as soon as it is available.
- Pay dispensing fees: While certain USG-procured oral antiviral drug(s) will be made available at no cost to pharmacies, the procurement does not include payment of a dispensing fee to pharmacies. CMS encourages Part D sponsors to pay a dispensing fee to pharmacies that submit claims for these drugs. No ingredient cost can be paid on these claims.
- Part D sponsors should not charge enrollee cost sharing on dispensing fees paid to the pharmacies.
- Sponsors should consult NCPDP Emergency Preparedness Guidance for "Billing for Reimbursement of a Free Product (No associated cost) with No Administration Fee" as they prepare to implement these changes.

• For more specific information about Medicare payments to providers for these monoclonal antibody products, please see these Frequently Asked Questions.

Additional information can be found on <u>Permissible Flexibilities Related to Oral Antiviral Drugs for Treatment of COVID-19 that May Receive U.S. Food and Drug Administration Emergency Use Authorization and are Procured by the U.S. Government https://www.cms.gov/files/document/hpms-memo-oral-antiviral-guidance.pdf</u>

88

5

CMS Billing Codes and HRSA Coverage for Uninsured Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 89 of 101

### **CMS Codes**

- Molnupiravir Product Codes
   NDC numbers: 0006-5055-06, NDC-0006-5055-07
- Paxlovid Product Codes
   NDC number: 0069-1085-06

Continue to check CMS website for most up to date information: <u>www.CMS.gov</u>

#### **HRSA Coverage for Uninsured**

HRSA uninsured fund (https://www.hrsa.gov/CovidUninsuredClaim)

Emergency Use Authorization of Molnupiravir (https://www.fda.gov/media/155053/download) Emergency Use Authorization of Paxlovid (https://www.fda.gov/media/155049/download) 5

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 90 of 101

# 5. Oral Antiviral Administration: *Patient Journey*

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 91 of 101

# Patient journey | Given need for treatment within 5 days of symptom onset, patient journey timeline should aim for rapid Rx access



Note: If patient unvaccinated (or no booster) at time of oral antiviral treatment, patient may receive a COVID-19 vaccination once isolation/quarantine period completed.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> CDC clinical considerations. (https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/covid-19-vaccines-us.html#CoV-19-vaccination)

# Patient journey | Overview of patient journey for oral antivirals based on testing channel

|   | 1 Patient infected  | Patient is tested and receives   | 3 Patient is evaluated and   | 4 Patient receives treatment   |
|---|---|--|--|--|
|   |   | results of test  | prescribed treatment   |  |
| Common steps<br>across most<br>patient journeys | <ul> <li>Patient infected (with/without symptoms)</li> <li>Patient decides to get tested (symptoms/exposure)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Patient tested with either rapid<br/>or lab test</li> <li>Patient receives results</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Patient seeks treatment, makes<br/>appt, and is evaluated by provide</li> <li>Provider issues Rx if patient<br/>eligible</li> <li>Patient educated on Tx options</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Pharmacy/ clinic dispenses Rx<br/>to patient</li> </ul>   |
| Different channels                              | where test occurs:  |  |  |  |
| Retail Rx site                                  | <ul> <li>Patient may also test due to<br/>regular screening</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Patient locates, makes appt,<br/>travels to retail pharmacy</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>If clinic/prescriber is available at<br/>Retail site, potential for patient<br/>to seek care on-site</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Patient locates Pharmacy if using<br/>one different than retail site</li> <li>Patient arranges for fulfillment of<br/>Rx (delivery or pick up)</li> </ul> |
| Outpatient clinic                               | <ul> <li>No variation to common steps</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Patient locates, may make<br/>appt, travels to ER/urgent<br/>care/other HCP office</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Patient may see same or<br/>different provider for evaluation<br/>as they did for testing</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Patient locates Pharmacy or<br/>dispensed at point of care</li> <li>Patient arranges for fulfillment of<br/>Rx (delivery or pick up)</li> </ul>           |
| Patient's Home                                  | • No variation to common steps  | <ul> <li>Patient locates then orders/picks<br/>up at home test</li> <li>"At home collection" tests require<br/>patient to send sample; "At home<br/>self tests" patient conducts test</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>No variation to common steps</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Patient locates Pharmacy</li> <li>Patient arranges for fulfillment of<br/>Rx (delivery or pick up)</li> </ul>   |
| Temp. testing site<br>(e.g., mass testing)      | • No variation to common steps  | <ul> <li>Patient locates, travels to site</li> </ul>   | No variation to common steps   | <ul> <li>Patient locates Pharmacy</li> <li>Patient arranges for fulfillment of<br/>Rx (delivery or pick up)</li> </ul>   |

# 6. Additional Resources

## **Oral Antiviral Therapies**



Paxlovid Product Information https://www.pfizer.com/products/product-detail/paxlovidtm



Molnupiravir Product Information https://www.molnupiravir-us.com/

## **Other Oral Antiviral Resources**

#### Paxlovid

- Paxlovid Provider fact sheet https://www.fda.gov/media/155050/download
- Paxlovid Patient fact sheet https://www.fda.gov/media/155051/download
- Paxlovid Patient fact sheet (Spanish) https://www.fda.gov/media/155075/download

#### Molnupiravir

- Molnupiravir Provider fact sheet https://www.fda.gov/media/155054/download
- Molnupiravir Patient fact sheet https://www.fda.gov/media/155055/download
- Molnupiravir Patient fact sheet (Spanish) https://www.fda.gov/media/155115/download

Submit adverse event and medication error reports to FDA MedWatch using one of the following methods:

- Online: <u>https://www.fda.gov/medwatch/report.htm</u>
- Complete and submit a postage-paid <u>FDA Form 3500</u> and returning by mail/fax
- Call <u>1-800-FDA-1088</u> to request a reporting form

<u>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: Healthcare Workers Information on COVID-19</u> https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-nCoV/hcp/index.html

## **Product-Specific Sites for Monoclonal Antibody Administration**



Provides additional detail on administration of etesevimab and bamlanivimab

https://www.covid19.lilly.com/bam-ete/hcp

Provides additional detail on administration of REGEN-COV (casirivimab and imdevimab) https://www.regencov.com/hcp

REGEN-CO

For use under Emergency Use Au

One 10 mL Single-Dose Vial. Disa Mfd by: Regeneron Pharmaceutia

Provides additional detail on administration of sotrovimab

Sotrovimab

500 mg/8 mL

Instanti Drock et Lingto Dose Viol.

For Use Under Emergency Use

Authorization (EUA)

(62.5 mg/mL)

niection

NDC 0310-74 EVUSHELD use under Emergency L cular Us

https://www.sotrovimab.com

Provides additional detail on administration of Evusheld (tixagevimab co-packaged with cilgavimab)

https://www.evusheld.com

## Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Dogment 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 97 of 101

6

- Federal Monoclonal Antibody Site
  - https://www.phe.gov/mAbs
- PHE COVID-19 Toolkit
  - https://www.phe.gov/emergency/events/COVID19/therapeutics/Pages/toolkit.aspx

#### CMS Hospital Without Walls

- https://www.cms.gov/newsroom/press-releases/cms-announces-comprehensive-strategy-enhance-hospital-capacity-amid-covid-19- surge
- CMS Monoclonal Antibody Reimbursement
  - <u>Coverage of Monoclonal Antibody Products to Treat COVID-19</u>
    - https://www.cms.gov/files/document/covid-infographic-coverage-monoclonal-antibody-products-treat-covid-19.pdf
  - Monoclonal Antibody COVID-19 Infusion: Monoclonal Antibody Products to Treat COVID-19
    - https://www.cms.gov/medicare/covid-19/monoclonal-antibody-covid-19-infusion

#### <u>CDC COVID Data Tracker</u>

- https://covid.cdc.gov/covid-data-tracker/#datatracker-home
- Clinical Trial Information for Patients not Eligible for EUA
  - <u>Lilly Clinical Trials</u>
    - https://trials.lillytrialguide.com/en-US/
  - <u>Regeneron Clinical Trials</u>
    - https://www.regeneron.com/covid19

## Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 98 of 101 Helpful Resources for Clinicians

6

### <u>COVID-19 Outpatient Therapies Side-by-Side Overview</u>

- https://www.phe.gov/emergency/events/COVID19/therapeutics/Pages/Side-by-Side-Overview-of-mAbs-Treatment.aspx
- Patient Prioritization for Outpatient Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Therapies or Preventive Strategies When There Are Logistical or Supply Constraints
  - https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-patient-prioritization-for-outpatient-therapies/
- <u>Therapies for High-Risk, Nonhospitalized Patients With Mild to Moderate COVID-19</u>
  - https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/therapies/statement-on-therapies-for-high-risk-nonhospitalizedpatients/
- <u>COVID-19 Monoclonal Antibody Eligibility Checklist: Treatment and PEP</u>
  - https://www.phe.gov/emergency/events/COVID19/therapeutics/Pages/mAb-eligibility-treatment-and-post-exposureprophylaxis.aspx
- <u>COVID-19 Monoclonal Antibody Checklist for Subcutaneous and Intravenous Administration</u>
  - https://www.phe.gov/emergency/events/COVID19/therapeutics/Pages/covid19-mAb-checklist-subcutaneous-intravenousadministration.aspx

# Helpful Resources for Clinicians continued

### Subcutaneous Injection Instructions

https://www.phe.gov/emergency/events/COVID19/therapeutics/Documents/REGEN-COV-SubQ-FactSheet-July2021-508.pdf

### EMS Template Protocol

 https://www.phe.gov/emergency/events/COVID19/therapeutics/Pages/EMS-Template-Protocol-for-COVID19-mAbs-Administration.aspx

### Guidelines on Vaccination after mAb administration

https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/covid-19-vaccines-us.html

Educational Opportunities: Project Echo Sessions on Monoclonal Antibodies

HHS Collaboration with the University of New Mexico Project Echo Program

Recordings of past programs presented by panels of clinical experts

| ase 3:22-0 Project Echo Presentation Title/18/22   | age <b>Date</b> f 1( | Link   |
|--|----------------------|--|
| Monoclonal Antibodies - Bamlanivimab   | 2/9/2020             | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YKjRgQGI-Nw  |
| Equitable Access- Outpatient Infusion Site   | 2/16/2020            | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0ZZixudBeog  |
| Monoclonal Antibodies: OSU experience  | 12/3/2020            | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=p3Jsr9wasEU  |
| Where are we now? mAb Therapy in Michigan  | 1/6/2021             | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=CnniyMayiXc  |
| Monoclonal antibodies: A Healthcare system's approach<br>(mAb Treatment at Mass General)   | 1/13/2021            | https://hsc.unm.edu/echo/_docs/hhs-<br>covid/rajgandhi1.13.21-monoclonaIntibodiespdf |
| Presentation by Inga T. Lennes MD, MPH.MBA   |                      | https://hsc.unm.edu/echo/_docs/hhs-covid/1.13.21-<br>hhs-mab-lennes.pdf              |
| Managing infusion reactions Northwell Health Experience  | 1/27/2021            | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=zaem2mDUvKE  |
| EMS involvement in mAb infusion programs   | 2/1/2021             | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=CZnCv4ktnmw  |
| Achieving Speed and Scale in FQHCs and Health Systems <ul> <li>Presentation by Corinna Manini, MD</li> <li>Presentation by Branden Webb, MD</li> </ul> | 2/10/2021            | https://hsc.unm.edu/echo/_docs/hhs-covid/2.10.21-<br>manini.pdf                      |
| • Presentation by Brandon Webb, MD   |                      | https://hsc.unm.edu/echo/_docs/hhs-covid/2.10.21-<br>webb.pdf                        |
| Regional Approaches to mAb Administration-<br>Operationalizing Partnerships  | 2/17/2021            | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=h-ewtgAO1gI  |
| Equity and Underserved Populations   | 2/24/2021            | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IGeh2h5SImQ  |
| Clinical trials update and Patient/Provider Outreach   | 3/3/2021             | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7AHSUqC5tWc  |
| Partnering with Urgent Care Centers to Increase Access and<br>Utilization of COVID mAbs: NYC Health  | 3/10/2021            | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tDTVZy7FDe4  |
| Where We're Headed: Variants and COVID-19 Therapy  | 3/24/2021            | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=edPa0zLmerM  |
| Real world effectiveness and implementation of COVID-19<br>monoclonal antibodies   | 4/22/2021            | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=s2ktRGL4uJ4  |

#### For information on upcoming sessions visit: <u>HHS ASPR Clinical Rounds</u>

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-4 Filed 02/18/22 Page 101 of 101





## Questions? <u>https://phe.gov/mAbs</u> Email: covid19therapeutics@hhs.gov

# Thank you!

# **Vital Statistics Rapid Release**

Report No. 015 🗖 July 2021

## **Provisional Life Expectancy Estimates for 2020**

Elizabeth Arias, Ph.D., Betzaida Tejada-Vera, M.S., Farida Ahmad, M.P.H., and Kenneth D. Kochanek, M.A.

#### Introduction

The National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS) collects and disseminates the nation's official vital statistics through the National Vital Statistics System (NVSS). NCHS uses provisional vital statistics data for conducting public health surveillance and final data for producing annual national natality and mortality statistics. NCHS publishes annual and decennial national life tables based on final vital statistics. To assess the effects on life expectancy of excess mortality observed during 2020, NCHS published provisional life expectancy estimates for the months January through June, 2020 in February 2021 (1). This report presents updated estimates of life expectancy based on provisional mortality data for the full year, January through December, 2020. Provisional data are early estimates based on death certificates received, processed, and coded, but not finalized, by NCHS. These estimates are considered provisional because death certificate information may later be revised, and additional death certificates may be received until approximately 6 months after the end of the year.

This report presents life expectancy estimates calculated using abridged period life tables based on provisional death counts for 2020, by sex, for the total, Hispanic, non-Hispanic white, and non-Hispanic black populations. Estimates for the American Indian and Alaska Native (AIAN), Asian, and Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander (NHOPI) populations were

not produced due to the impact of race and ethnicity misclassification on death certificates for these populations on the precision of life expectancy estimates (2). There are two types of life tables: the cohort (or generation) and the period (or current) life table. The cohort life table presents the mortality experience of a particular birth cohort from the moment of birth through consecutive ages in successive calendar years. The period life table does not represent the mortality experience of an actual birth cohort but rather presents what would happen to a hypothetical cohort if it experienced throughout its entire life the mortality conditions of a particular period. Period life expectancy estimates based on final data for 2019 by sex, Hispanic origin, and race are also provided in this report for purposes of comparison (see Technical Notes and reference 3 for description of methodology). Unlike the previous estimates based on 6 months of data, this full-year report presents contributions of causes of death to the changes in life expectancy using a life table partitioning technique (see Technical Notes).

**Keywords:** life expectancy • Hispanic origin • race • cause of death • National Vital Statistics System

#### **Data and Methods**

Provisional life expectancy estimates were calculated using abridged period life tables based on provisional death counts for 2020 from death records received and processed by NCHS as of May 13, 2021; provisional numbers

of births for the same period based on birth records received and processed by NCHS as of April 7, 2021; and, July 1, 2020, monthly postcensal population estimates based on the 2010 decennial census. Provisional mortality rates are typically computed using death data after a 3-month lag following date of death, as completeness and timeliness of provisional death data can vary by many factors, including cause of death, month of the year, and age of the decedent (4,5). Mortality data used in this report include over 99% of the deaths that occurred in 2020, but certain jurisdictions and age groups may be underrepresented for later months (5). Deaths requiring investigation, including infant deaths, deaths from external injuries, and drug overdose deaths may be underestimated (6,7). See Technical Notes for more information about the calculation of the abridged period life tables, 2019 life expectancy estimates by race and Hispanic origin, and life table partitioning by cause of death.

#### Results

## Life expectancy in the United States

The Table summarizes life expectancy by age, Hispanic origin, race, and sex. Life expectancy at birth represents the average number of years a group of infants would live if they were to experience throughout life the agespecific death rates prevailing during a specified period. In 2020, life expectancy at birth for the total U.S. population

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services • Centers for Disease Control and Prevention • National Center for Health Statistics • National Vital Statistics System NCHS reports can be downloaded from: https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/products/index.htm.

| All races and orig |       | rigins | Hispanic |       |      | Non-Hispanic white |       | Non-Hispanic black |        |       |      |        |
|--------------------|-------|--------|----------|-------|------|--------------------|-------|--------------------|--------|-------|------|--------|
| Age (years)        | Total | Male   | Female   | Total | Male | Female             | Total | Male               | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| 0                  | 77.3  | 74.5   | 80.2     | 78.8  | 75.3 | 82.4               | 77.6  | 75.0               | 80.2   | 71.8  | 68.0 | 75.7   |
| 1                  | 76.7  | 73.9   | 79.6     | 78.2  | 74.7 | 81.8               | 76.9  | 74.3               | 79.5   | 71.6  | 67.8 | 75.4   |
| 5                  | 72.8  | 70.0   | 75.6     | 74.2  | 70.8 | 77.8               | 73.0  | 70.4               | 75.6   | 67.7  | 63.9 | 71.5   |
| 10                 | 67.8  | 65.0   | 70.7     | 69.3  | 65.8 | 72.8               | 68.0  | 65.5               | 70.6   | 62.8  | 59.0 | 66.6   |
| 15                 | 62.9  | 60.1   | 65.7     | 64.3  | 60.9 | 67.9               | 63.0  | 60.5               | 65.6   | 57.9  | 54.1 | 61.7   |
| 20                 | 58.0  | 55.3   | 60.8     | 59.5  | 56.1 | 63.0               | 58.2  | 55.7               | 60.7   | 53.2  | 49.6 | 56.8   |
| 25                 | 53.3  | 50.8   | 56.0     | 54.7  | 51.5 | 58.1               | 53.4  | 51.1               | 55.9   | 48.8  | 45.3 | 52.1   |
| 30                 | 48.7  | 46.2   | 51.2     | 50.1  | 46.9 | 53.3               | 48.8  | 46.5               | 51.1   | 44.3  | 41.0 | 47.4   |
| 35                 | 44.1  | 41.8   | 46.5     | 45.4  | 42.4 | 48.5               | 44.2  | 42.1               | 46.4   | 39.9  | 36.8 | 42.8   |
| 40                 | 39.6  | 37.4   | 41.8     | 40.8  | 37.9 | 43.7               | 39.7  | 37.6               | 41.7   | 35.6  | 32.6 | 38.3   |
| 45                 | 35.1  | 33.0   | 37.2     | 36.2  | 33.5 | 39.0               | 35.2  | 33.3               | 37.1   | 31.3  | 28.6 | 33.9   |
| 50                 | 30.7  | 28.7   | 32.7     | 31.8  | 29.2 | 34.4               | 30.8  | 29.0               | 32.6   | 27.3  | 24.6 | 29.6   |
| 55                 | 26.5  | 24.7   | 28.3     | 27.6  | 25.1 | 29.9               | 26.6  | 24.9               | 28.2   | 23.4  | 21.0 | 25.6   |
| 60                 | 22.6  | 20.9   | 24.1     | 23.6  | 21.3 | 25.7               | 22.6  | 21.1               | 24.0   | 19.8  | 17.6 | 21.7   |
| 65                 | 18.8  | 17.4   | 20.1     | 19.8  | 17.8 | 21.6               | 18.8  | 17.5               | 20.0   | 16.6  | 14.7 | 18.2   |
| 70                 | 15.3  | 14.1   | 16.3     | 16.4  | 14.7 | 17.8               | 15.2  | 14.1               | 16.1   | 13.7  | 12.1 | 15.0   |
| 75                 | 12.0  | 11.1   | 12.8     | 13.2  | 11.8 | 14.2               | 11.8  | 10.9               | 12.5   | 11.1  | 9.8  | 11.9   |
| 80                 | 9.1   | 8.4    | 9.6      | 10.4  | 9.3  | 11.1               | 8.8   | 8.2                | 9.3    | 8.7   | 7.8  | 9.3    |
| 85                 | 6.7   | 6.2    | 7.0      | 8.1   | 7.3  | 8.6                | 6.4   | 5.9                | 6.6    | 6.7   | 6.1  | 7.0    |

Table. Provisional expectation of life, by age, Hispanic origin, race for the non-Hispanic population, and sex: United States, 2020

NOTES: Life tables by Hispanic origin are based on death rates that have been adjusted for race and ethnicity misclassification on death certificates. Updated classification ratios were applied; see Technical Notes. Estimates are based on provisional data for 2020. Provisional data are subject to change as additional data are received.

SOURCE: National Center for Health Statistics, National Vital Statistics System, Mortality, 2020.

was 77.3 years, declining by 1.5 years from 78.8 in 2019 (8). Life expectancy at birth for males was 74.5 years in 2020, representing a decline of 1.8 years from 76.3 years in 2019. For females, life expectancy declined to 80.2 years, decreasing 1.2 years from 81.4 years in 2019 (Figure 1). The difference in life expectancy between the sexes was 5.7 years in 2020, increasing from 5.1 in 2019. Between 2000 and 2010, the difference in life expectancy between the sexes narrowed from 5.2 years to a low of 4.8 years and then gradually increased to 5.1 in 2019 (Figure 1).

Figure 1. Life expectancy at birth, by sex: United States, 2000–2020



NOTES: Life expectancies for 2019 by Hispanic origin and race are not final estimates; see Technical Notes. Estimates are based on provisional data for 2020. Provisional data are subject to change as additional data are received. SOURCE: National Center for Health Statistics. National Vital Statistics System. Mortality data.

## Life expectancy by Hispanic origin and race

Between 2019 and 2020, life expectancy decreased by 3.0 years for the Hispanic population (81.8 to 78.8) (Figure 2). It decreased by 2.9 years for the non-Hispanic black population (74.7 to 71.8) and by 1.2 years for the non-Hispanic white population (78.8 to 77.6). In 2020, the Hispanic population had a life expectancy advantage of 1.2 years over the non-Hispanic white population, declining from an advantage of 3.0 years in 2019 (Figure 3). The Hispanic advantage relative to the non-Hispanic black population decreased from 7.1 to 7.0 years between 2019 and 2020. The non-Hispanic white life expectancy advantage relative to the non-Hispanic black population increased from 4.1 to 5.8 years between 2019 and 2020.

Among the six Hispanic origin -racesex groups (Figure 4), the decrease in life expectancy between 2019 and 2020 was greatest for Hispanic males, whose life expectancy declined by 3.7 years (79.0 to 75.3), followed by non-Hispanic black males with a decline of 3.3 years (71.3 to 68.0), non-Hispanic black females with a decline of 2.4 years (78.1 to 75.7),

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services • Centers for Disease Control and Prevention • National Center for Health Statistics • National Vital Statistics System



Figure 2. Life expectancy at birth, by Hispanic origin and race: United States, 2019 and 2020

NOTES: Life expectancies for 2019 by Hispanic origin and race are not final estimates; see Technical Notes. Estimates are based on provisional data for 2020. Provisional data are subject to change as additional data are received. SOURCE: National Center for Health Statistics. National Vital Statistics System. Mortality data.

Hispanic females with a decline of 2.0 years (84.4 to 82.4), non-Hispanic white males with a decline of 1.3 years (76.3 to 75.0), and non-Hispanic white females with a decline of 1.1 years (81.3 to 80.2).

#### Effect on life expectancy of changes in cause-specific mortality

Increases or decreases in life expectancy represent the sum of positive and negative contributions of causespecific death rates. Declines in causespecific mortality contribute to increases in life expectancy while increases in cause-specific mortality contribute to decreases in life expectancy. If the negative contributions (i.e., increases in cause-specific death rates) are greater than the positive contributions (i.e., decreases in cause-specific deaths rates) then the result is a decline in life expectancy. If negative and positive contributions offset each other, then the result would be no change in life expectancy (see Technical Notes for a description of the partitioning method).

The decline of 1.5 years in life expectancy between 2019 and 2020 was primarily due to increases in mortality due to COVID-19 (73.8% of the negative contribution), unintentional injuries (11.2%), homicide (3.1%), diabetes (2.5%), and Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis (2.3%) (Figure 5). The decline in life expectancy would have been even greater were it not for the offsetting effects of decreases in mortality due to cancer (45.2%), Chronic lower respiratory diseases (CLRD) (20.8%), heart disease (5.0%), suicide (4.6%), and Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (4.0%).

For the male population, the 1.8 year decline in life expectancy was mostly due to increases in mortality due to COVID-19 (68.7%), unintentional injuries (14.0%), homicide (4.4%), diabetes (2.4%), and Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis (2.3%). The decline in life expectancy was offset by decreases in mortality due to cancer (51.7%), CLRD (17.5%), Influenza and pneumonia (5.3%), Alzheimer disease (4.7%), and suicide (4.6%).

For females, the decline in life expectancy of 1.2 years was primarily due to increases in mortality due to COVID-19 (79.8%), unintentional injuries (6.8%), diabetes (2.7%), Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis (2.3%), and homicide (1.0%). These effects were offset by decreases in mortality due to cancer (34.7%), CLRD (21.2%), heart disease (16.3%), suicide (4.1%), and stroke (3.7%).

The Hispanic population experienced the largest decline in life expectancy between 2019 and 2020 (3.0 years). This decrease was primarily due to increases in mortality due to COVID-19 (90.0%), unintentional injuries (4.2%), diabetes

Figure 3. Differences between groups in life expectancy at birth: United States, 2019 and 2020



NOTES: Life expectancies for 2019 by Hispanic origin and race are not final estimates; see Technical Notes. Estimates are based on provisional data for 2020. Provisional data are subject to change as additional data are received. SOURCE: National Center for Health Statistics, National Vital Statistics System, Mortality data.

Figure 4. Change in life expectancy at birth, by Hispanic origin and race and sex: United States, 2019–2020



NOTES: Life expectancies for 2019 by Hispanic origin and race are not final estimates; see Technical Notes. Estimates are based on provisional data for 2020. Provisional data are subject to change as additional data are received. SOURCE: National Center for Health Statistics, National Vital Statistics System, Mortality data.

(1.8%), homicide (1.0%), and Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis (0.9%) (Figure 6). The decline in life expectancy would have been greater were it not for the offsetting effects of decreases in mortality due to cancer (38.2%), heart disease (14.1%), stroke (9.7%), CLRD (9.1%), and Alzheimer disease (8.4%).

The second greatest decline in life expectancy was experienced by the non-Hispanic black population (2.9 years). The decline was due primarily to increases in mortality due to COVID-19 (59.3%), unintentional injuries (11.9%), homicide (7.7%), heart disease (5.9%), and diabetes (3.6%). The decrease in life expectancy was offset by decreases in mortality due to cancer (68.0%); Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (11.3%); Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (4.4%); Aortic aneurysm and dissection (2.5%); and Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids (2.2%).

The non-Hispanic white population experienced the smallest decline in life expectancy (1.2 years), primarily due to increases in mortality due to COVID-19 (67.9%), unintentional injuries (14.2%), Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis (3.3%), diabetes (2.2%), and homicide (1.2%). The negative effects of these causes were offset by decreases in mortality due to cancer (40.1%), CLRD (28.2%), suicide (11.8%), kidney disease (4.4%), and Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids (2.8%).

#### Discussion and Conclusions

U.S. life expectancy at birth for 2020, based on nearly final data, was 77.3 years, the lowest it has been since 2003. Male life expectancy (74.5) also declined to a level not seen since 2003, while female life expectancy (80.2) returned to the lowest level since 2005. The Hispanic population experienced the largest decline in life expectancy between 2019 and 2020, from 81.8 to 78.8 years, reaching a level lower than what it was in 2006 (80.3 years), the first year for which life expectancy estimates by Hispanic origin were produced (9). The non-Hispanic black population experienced the second largest decline in life expectancy (from 74.7 to 71.8) and was the lowest estimate seen since 2000 for the black population (regardless of Hispanic origin). Life expectancy for the non-Hispanic white population declined from 78.8 to 77.6 years, a level

last observed in 2002 for the white population (regardless of Hispanic origin).

Racial and ethnic mortality disparities in life expectancy increased in 2020. For example, the non-Hispanic white life expectancy advantage over the non-Hispanic black population increased by 41.5% between 2019 (4.1) and 2020 (5.8). Life expectancy for the black population has consistently been lower than that of the white population, but the gap had been narrowing during the past three decades, from 7.1 years in 1993 to 4.1 years in 2019 (10). The last time the gap in life expectancy between the white and black populations was this large was in 1999 (10).

Conversely, the gap between the Hispanic and non-Hispanic white populations decreased by 60% between 2019 (3.0) and 2020 (1.2). The Hispanic population lost more than one-half of the mortality advantage it had experienced relative to the non-Hispanic white population. Rather than a positive outcome, the narrowing of the life expectancy gap between the two populations is a stark indicator of worsening health and mortality outcomes for a population that paradoxically has been, prior to the COVID-19 pandemic, able to defy expectations consistent with its disadvantaged socioeconomic profile (2,9,11).

Mortality due to COVID-19 had, by far, the single greatest effect on the decline in life expectancy at birth between 2019 and 2020, overall, among men and women, and for the three race and Hispanic-origin groups shown in this report. Among the causes contributing negatively to the change in life expectancy, COVID-19 contributed 90% for the Hispanic population, 67.9% for the non-Hispanic white population, and 59.3% for the non-Hispanic black population. Among the other causes of death that negatively contributed to the change in life expectancy, unintentional injuries, homicide, and diabetes affected all three Hispanic origin and race groups. For all three populations, unintentional injuries had the greatest

Figure 5. Contribution of leading causes of death to the change in life expectancy, by sex and total population: United States, 2019–2020 Total COVID-19 -73.8 Male -11.2 Unintentional injuries Female -3.1 Homicide -2.5 Diabetes Chronic liver disease -2.3 -7.1 Residual 45.2 Cancer CLRD 20.8 Heart disease 5.0 Suicide 4.6 Perinatal conditions 4.0 Residual 20.4 -100 -80 -60 -40 0 40 60 80 100 -20 20 COVID-19 -68.7 -14.0 Unintentional injuries Homicide -4.4 -2.4 Diabetes -2.3 Chronic liver disease -8.2 Residual Cancer 51.7 CLRD 17.5 Influenza and pneumonia 5.3 Alzheimer disease 4.7 Suicide 4.6 Residual 16.2 -60 80 -100 -80 -40 -20 0 20 40 60 100 COVID-19 -79.8 -6.8 Unintentional injuries -2.7 Diabetes -2.3 Chronic liver disease -1.0 Homicide Residual -7.4 Cancer 34.7 CLRD 21.2 16.3 Heart disease 4.1 Suicide 3.7 Stroke Residual 20.0 -100 -80 -60 -40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 Percent contribution

NOTES: CLRD is Chronic lower respiratory diseases. Life expectancies for 2019 by Hispanic origin and race are not final estimates; see Technical Notes. Estimates are based on provisional data for 2020. Provisional data are subject to change as additional data are received.

SOURCE: National Center for Health Statistics, National Vital Statistics System, Mortality data

Figure 6. Contribution of leading causes of death to the change in life expectancy, by Hispanic origin and race: United States, 2019–2020



NOTES: CLRD is Chronic lower respiratory diseases. Life expectancies for 2019 by Hispanic origin and race are not final estimates; see Technical Notes. Estimates are based on provisional data for 2020. Provisional data are subject to change as additional data are received. SOURCE: National Center for Health Statistics, National Vital Statistics System, Mortality data.

effect out of these three causes (14.2%, 11.9%, and 4.2% for the non-Hispanic white, non-Hispanic black, and Hispanic populations, respectively). Increases in unintentional injury deaths in 2020 were largely driven by drug overdose deaths (12).

The life expectancy estimates presented in this report differ in important ways from those based on data for the first half of 2020 (January through June) (1). Life expectancy for the Hispanic population declined an additional 1.1 years from 79.9 years for the first half of 2020 to 78.8 years for the full-year 2020. Life expectancy declined a further 0.4 year for the non-Hispanic white population (78.0 to 77.6) and 0.2 year for the non-Hispanic black population (72.0 to 71.8). As a result, the Hispanic and non-Hispanic black populations switched places. Between 2019 and the first half of 2020, the non-Hispanic black population experienced a decline in life expectancy of 2.7 years, followed by the Hispanic population (1.9 years), and the non-Hispanic white population (0.8 year). Between 2019 and 2020 (full year), the Hispanic population experienced a decline in life expectancy of 3.0 years, followed by the non-Hispanic black (2.9 years), and non-Hispanic white (1.2 years) populations. A likely explanation for these changes may be group differences in the monthly distributions of COVID-19 deaths throughout the year. Indeed, a review of the monthly distribution of COVID-19 deaths revealed notable differences between the three populations. For the non-Hispanic black population, the percentages of COVID-19 deaths were similar across the two halves of the year (49.5% and 50.3%). In contrast, for the Hispanic population, 67.6% of all COVID-19 deaths occurred during the second half of the year. Similarly, for the non-Hispanic white population 70.5% of COVID-19 deaths occurred during the second half of the year.

The provisional mortality data on which the life tables are based have several limitations. First, the timeliness of death certificate data varies by jurisdiction and time. Some jurisdictions have historically taken longer to submit death certificates because paper records were submitted rather than electronic records, staffing shortages, or other localized issues. More recently, jurisdictions were differently affected by the pandemic. Many jurisdictions increased their frequency of death certificate submissions, while some faced staffing challenges, data processing disruptions, or other issues. Some jurisdictions expanded their use of electronic death registration systems in 2020, which may have affected the timeliness of data submission. The effect of recent changes in timeliness will not be apparent until data are finalized. Another limitation is the variation in timeliness due to age and cause of death. Certain age groups, particularly under 5 years, may be underrepresented (5). Deaths requiring investigation, including infant deaths, deaths due to external injuries, and drug overdose deaths take longer to complete and may be underreported in the 3 to 6 months after the death occurred. Lastly, the timeliness of death certificate data by race or ethnicity has not been studied. Differences in timeliness by these factors may result in underestimation of deaths for specific groups. The underestimation of infant deaths, for example, will have a disproportionate effect on life expectancy at birth given the latter's sensitivity to infant mortality, which is generally higher than mortality at all other ages up to the mid-50s or so.

#### References

- Arias E, Tejada-Vera B, Ahmad F. Provisional life expectancy estimates for January through June, 2020. Vital Statistics Rapid Release; no 10. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics. 2021. Available from: https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/ data/vsrr/VSRR010-508.pdf.
- 2. Arias E, Heron M, Hakes JK. The validity of race and Hispanic-origin reporting on death certificates in the United States: An update. National Center for Health Statistics. Vital Health Stat 2(172). 2016. Available

from: https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/ data/series/sr\_02/sr02\_172.pdf.

- Arias E, Xu JQ. United States life tables, 2018. National Vital Statistics Reports; vol 69, no 12. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics. 2020. Available from: https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/ nvsr69/nvsr69-12-508.pdf.
- Ahmad FB, Bastian B. Quarterly provisional estimates for selected indicators of mortality, 2018— Quarter 1, 2020. National Center for Health Statistics. National Vital Statistics System, Vital Statistics Rapid Release Program. 2020. Available from: https://www.cdc. gov/nchs/nvss/vsrr/mortality.htm.
- Ahmad FB, Dokpesi P, Escobedo L, Rossen L. Timeliness of death certificate data by sex, age, and geography. Vital Statistics Rapid Release; no 9. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics. June 2020. Available from: https:// www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/vsrr/ vsrr009-508.pdf.
- Rossen LM, Ahmad FB, Spencer MR, Warner M, Sutton P. Methods to adjust provisional counts of drug overdose deaths for underreporting. Vital Statistics Rapid Release; no 6. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics. August 2018. Available from: https://www.cdc. gov/nchs/data/vsrr/report006.pdf.
- Rossen LM, Womack LS, Spencer MR, Ahmad FB. Timeliness of infant death data for infant mortality surveillance and quarterly provisional estimates. Vital Statistics Rapid Release; no 5. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics. 2018. Available from: https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/vsrr/ report005.pdf.
- Kochanek K, Xu JQ, Arias E. Mortality in the United States, 2019. Data Brief, no 395. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics. 2020. Available from: https://www. cdc.gov/nchs/products/databriefs/ db395.htm.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services • Centers for Disease Control and Prevention • National Center for Health Statistics • National Vital Statistics System

- Arias E. United States life tables by Hispanic origin. National Center for Health Statistics. Vital Health Stat 2(152). 2010. Available from: https:// www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/series/sr\_02/ sr02\_152.pdf.
- Arias E, Xu JQ. United States life tables, 2017. National Vital Statistics Reports; vol 68, no 7. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics. 2019. Available from: https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/ nvsr68/nvsr68\_07-508.pdf.
- Markides KS, Coreil J. The health of Hispanics in the southwestern United States: An epidemiologic paradox. Public Health Rep 101(3):253–65.
- Ahmad FB, Anderson RN. The leading causes of death in the US for 2020. JAMA. 325(18):1829–30. 2021. DOI:10.1001/jama.2021.5469.
- Chiang CL. The life table and its applications. Malabar, FL: R.E. Krieger Publishing Company. 1984.
- 14. Silcocks PBS, Jenner DA, Reza R. Life expectancy as a summary of mortality in a population: Statistical considerations and suitability for use by health authorities. J Epidemiol Community Health 55:38–43. 2001.
- Kochanek KD, Maurer JD, Rosenberg HM. Causes of death contributing to changes in life expectancy: United States, 1984–89. National Center for Health Statistics. Vital Health Stat 20(23). 1994. Available from: https://www.cdc. gov/nchs/data/series/sr\_20/sr20\_023. pdf.
- 16. Arriaga EE. Changing trends in mortality decline during the last decades. In: Ruzicka L, Wunsch G, Kane P, editors. Differential mortality: Methodological issues and biosocial factors. Oxford, England: Clarendon Press. 1989.
- Arriaga EE. Measuring and explaining the change in life expectancies. Demography 21(1): 83–96. 1984.

 Murphy SL, Xu JQ, Kochanek KD, Arias E, Tejada-Vera B. Deaths: Final data for 2018. National Vital Statistics Reports; vol 69, no 13. National Center for Health Statistics. 2020. Available from: https://www. cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr69/ nvsr69-13-508.pdf.

#### **Technical Notes**

The methodology used to estimate the provisional 2020 life tables (Internet tables I-1 through I-12), on which the life expectancy estimates presented in this report are based, differs from what is used to estimate the annual U.S. national life tables in several ways (3). First, the life tables presented in this report are based on provisional death counts rather than on final death counts. Second, they are based on monthly population estimates rather than on annual mid-year population estimates. Third, they are abridged period life tables closed at ages 85 and over rather than complete period life tables closed at ages 100 and over. The main reason for the differences in methodology is data availability. Final death counts for the year 2020 will be not be available until late in 2021. Similarly, census mid-year population estimates for 2020 are not yet available. The tables are closed at ages 85 and over because Medicare data, used to supplement vital statistics data at older ages, are not yet available. Another difference is the use of provisional birth counts rather than final birth counts and linked birth and infant death data used for life tables by Hispanic origin and race as these data are not yet available. Finally, abridged rather than complete life tables are used to address the effects of small death counts for some Hispanic origin-racesex-age groups (Internet tables I-1 through I–12).

Standard errors of the two most important functions, the probability of dying and life expectancy (Internet tables I-3 through I-4), are estimated under the assumption that the data are only affected by random error because over 99% of deaths that occurred during the first half of 2020 are included. However, the possibility that certain jurisdictions and age groups may be underrepresented for later months could potentially lead to biases not accounted for by the estimated standard errors. Other possible errors, including age, and Hispanic origin and race misreporting on death certificates are also not considered in the calculation of the variances or standard errors of the life table functions.

The methodology used to estimate the 2019 complete period life tables, from which the 2019 life expectancy estimates in this report are generated, is the same as that used every year to estimate the annual U.S. life tables, with a minor modification (3). The standard 2019 birth and mortality data files were used rather than the 2019 linked birth/infant death data file for the life tables by Hispanic origin and race, because the linked data for 2019 are not yet available. The final 2019 life tables by Hispanic origin and race will be updated once the linked birth and infant death data become available (Internet table I-15).

## Data for calculating life table functions

#### Vital statistics data

Mortality data used to estimate the life tables presented in this report include over 99% of the deaths that occurred in 2020, although certain jurisdictions and age groups may be underrepresented for later months. Death data are typically over 99% complete 3 months after the date of death, but this can vary by jurisdiction, age of the decedent, and the cause of death. Most jurisdictions submit over 90% of death data by 3 months after the date of death, but some jurisdictions may take longer to submit death records. Death data for decedents aged under 5 years are 90% complete 3 months after the date of death, and 95% complete 6 months after the death occurred. Provisional estimates of infant mortality are typically presented with a 9-month lag as infant deaths require additional investigation and take longer to complete. Timeliness also varies by cause of death; with deaths due to external causes taking additional time to investigate and complete death certificates. Provisional estimates for most external causes of death (e.g., falls, suicides, unintentional injuries) are presented with a 6-month lag, while drug overdose deaths are presented with a 9-month lag.

Beginning with the 2018 data year, all 50 states and D.C. reported deaths based

on the 2003 revision of the U.S. Standard Certificate of Death for the entire year (3). The revision is based on the 1997 Office of Management and Budget (OMB) standards (3). The 1997 standards allow individuals to report more than one race and increased the race choices from four to five by separating the Asian and Pacific Islander groups. The Hispanic category did not change, remaining consistent with previous reports.

The Hispanic origin and race groups in this report follow the 1997 standards and differ from the race categories used in reports for data years prior to 2018. From 2003 through 2017, not all deaths were reported using the 2003 certificate revision that allowed the reporting of more than one race based on the 1997 OMB race standards (3). During those years, multiple-race data were bridged to the 1977 standard single-race categories. Use of the bridged-race process was discontinued for the reporting of mortality statistics in 2018 when all states collected data on race according to 1997 OMB guidelines for the full data year.

#### **Census population data**

The population data used to estimate the life tables shown in this report are July 1, 2020, monthly postcensal population estimates based on the 2010 decennial census and are available from the U.S. Census website at https://www. census.gov/data/tables/time-series/demo/ popest/2010s-national-detail.html.

## Preliminary adjustment of the data

#### Adjustments for unknown age

An adjustment is made to account for the small proportion of deaths for which age is not reported on the death certificate. The number of deaths in each age category is adjusted proportionally to account for those with not-stated age. The following factor (F) is used to make the adjustment. F is calculated for the total and for each sex group within a racial and ethnic population for which life tables are constructed:

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services • Centers for Disease Control and Prevention • National Center for Health Statistics • National Vital Statistics System

9

#### $F = D / D^a$

where D is the total number of deaths and  $D^a$  is the total number of deaths for which age is stated. F is then applied by multiplying it by the number of deaths in each age group.

#### Adjustment for misclassification of Hispanic origin and race on death certificates

The latest research to evaluate Hispanic origin and race reporting on U.S. death certificates found that the misclassification of Hispanic origin and race on death certificates in the United States accounts for a net underestimate of 3% for total Hispanic deaths, a net underestimate of less than one-half percent for total non-Hispanic black deaths, and no under or overestimate for total non-Hispanic white deaths or for the population racially classified as white or black, irrespective of Hispanic origin (10). These results are based on a comparison of self-reported Hispanic origin and race on Current Population Surveys (CPS) with Hispanic origin and race reported on the death certificates of a sample of decedents in the National Longitudinal Mortality Study (NLMS) who died during the period 1999–2011 (10).

NLMS-linked records are used to estimate sex-age-specific ratios of CPS Hispanic origin and race counts to death certificate counts (2). The CPS to death certificate ratio, or "classification ratio," is the ratio of the weighted count of self-reported race and ethnicity on the CPS to the weighted count of the same racial or ethnic category on the death certificates of the sample of NLMS decedents described above. It can be interpreted as the net difference in assignment of a specific Hispanic origin and race category between the two classification systems and can be used as a correction factor for Hispanic origin and race misclassification (10). The assumption is made that the race and ethnicity reported by a CPS respondent is more reliable than proxy reporting of race and ethnicity by a funeral director who has little personal knowledge of

the decedent. Further, public policy embodied in the 1997 OMB standard mandates that self-identification should be the standard used for the collection and recording of race and ethnicity information (10).

The NLMS-based classification ratios discussed above are used to adjust the age-specific number of deaths for ages 1–85 years and over for the total, Hispanic, non-Hispanic white, and non-Hispanic black populations, and by sex for each group, as follows:

$$_{n}D_{x} = _{n}D_{x}^{F} \bullet _{n}CR$$

where  ${}_{n}D_{x}^{F}$  is the age-specific number of deaths adjusted for unknown age as described above,  ${}_{n}CR_{x}$  are the sex- and age-specific classification ratios used to correct for the misclassification of Hispanic origin and race on death certificates, and  ${}_{n}D_{x}$  are the final age-specific counts of death adjusted for age and Hispanic origin and race misclassification.

Because NLMS classification ratios for infant deaths are unreliable due to small sample sizes, corrections for racial and ethnic misclassification of infant deaths are addressed by using infant death counts and live birth counts from the linked birth and infant death data files rather than the traditional birth and death data files (3). In the linked file, each infant death record is linked to its corresponding birth record so that the race and ethnicity of the mother reported on the birth record can be ascribed to the infant death record. Due to the unavailability of birth and infant death data at this time, the traditional birth and death data files are used instead for both the 2019 and 2020 life tables. Typically, infant mortality rates based on these data are overestimated by approximately 4% for the Hispanic population and 3% for the non-Hispanic black population and underestimated by 2% for the non-Hispanic white population (1).

## Calculation of abridged life tables

The abridged life tables were constructed using the methodology developed by Chiang with minor modifications described below (13). The life table columns include:

#### Age

The age interval between two exact ages, x and x + n. The abridged life tables contain 19 age groups (in years): 0-1, 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, ..., 80-85, and 85 and over.

#### Probability of dying, $_{n}q_{x}$

The first step in the calculation of an abridged period life table is the estimation of the age-specific probability of dying,  $_nq_x$ . The probability of dying between two exact ages, x and x + n, is defined as:

$$_{n}q_{x} = \frac{n_{x} \bullet_{n}M_{x}}{1 + (1 - a_{x}) \bullet n_{x} \bullet_{n}M_{x}}$$

where  ${}_{n}M_{x}$  is the age-specific period death rate,  $\frac{{}_{n}D_{x}}{{}_{n}P_{x}}$ , and  ${}_{n}D_{x}$  is the agespecific provisional death count,  ${}_{n}P_{x}$  is the July 1, 2020, age-specific monthly population estimates based on the 2010 decennial population census population count;  $n_{x}$  is the size in years of the

age interval; and  $a_x$  is the fraction of life lived by those who died in the age interval.

#### Number surviving, $l_r$

The number of persons surviving to the beginning of the age interval from the original 100,000 hypothetical live births is defined as:

 $l_{x+n} = l_x - {}_n d_x$ 

where the radix of the table  $l_0 = 100,000$ .

#### Number dying, $_n d_x$

The number of persons dying in the hypothetical life table cohort in the age interval x and x + n is defined as:

```
_{n}d_{x} = l_{x} \bullet_{n} q_{x}
```

#### U.S. Department of Health and Human Services • Centers for Disease Control and Prevention • National Center for Health Statistics • National Vital Statistics System

#### Person-years lived, ${}_{\nu}L_{\nu}$

The number of person-years lived by the hypothetical life table cohort within an age interval x and x + n is defined as:

$${}_{n}L_{x} = n_{x} \bullet (l_{x} - {}_{n}d_{x}) + a_{x} \bullet n_{x} \bullet {}_{n}d_{x}$$

where  ${}_{\scriptscriptstyle \infty}L_{\scriptscriptstyle X}$ , the person-years lived in the final open-ended age interval, is defined as:

$${}_{\infty}L_{x} = \frac{l_{x}}{{}_{\infty}M_{x}}$$

#### Total number of person-years lived, $T_x$

The number of person-years that would be lived by the hypothetical life table cohort after the beginning of the age interval x and x + n is defined as:

$$T_x = \sum_{x=0}^{x=x+\infty} {}_n L_x$$

#### Expectation of life, $e_x$

The average number of years to be lived by those in the hypothetical life table cohort surviving to age *x* is defined as:

$$e_x = \frac{T_x}{l_x}$$

#### Variances and standard errors of the probability of dying and life expectancy

Variances are estimated under the assumption that the mortality data on which the life tables are based are not affected by sampling error and are subject only to random variation. However, although over 99% of deaths that occurred from January through December, 2020 are included, the data may be biased by the possibility that certain jurisdictions and age groups may be underrepresented for later months. These errors as well as those resulting from age and Hispanic origin and race misreporting on death certificates are not considered in the calculation of the variances or standard errors of the life table functions.

The methods used to estimate the variances of  ${}_{n}q_{x}$  and  $e_{x}$  are based on Chiang (13) with a minor modification in the estimate of the variance of  $e_{x}$  in the closing age of the life table (14). Based on the assumption that deaths are binomially distributed, Chiang proposed the following equation for the variance of  ${}_{n}q_{x}$ :

$$Var(_{n}q_{x}) = \frac{_{n}q_{x}^{2}(1-_{n}q_{x})}{_{n}D_{x}}$$

where  ${}_{n}D_{x}$  is the age-specific number of deaths.

$$Var(e_{x}) = \frac{\sum_{x=0}^{x=75-84} l_{x}^{2} \bullet [(1-a_{x}) \bullet n_{x} + e_{(x+n)}]^{2} \bullet Var(_{n}q_{x})}{l_{x}^{2}}$$

and for ages 85 and over:

$$Var(e_{85+}) = \frac{l_{85+}^2}{M_{85+}^4} \bullet Var(M_{85+})$$

#### Causes of death contributing to changes in life expectancy

To measure changes in mortality, a discrete method, developed by Arriaga (15-17), was used to estimate the contribution of mortality change by causes of death based on changes in life expectancy, which is described as a procedure that "estimates the number of years added to or removed from life expectation because of the decrease or increase (respectively) of the central mortality rates of life tables" (16). With this method one can partition the change in life expectancy over time or between two separate groups of populations. In this report, Arriaga's technique is used to partition by cause-of-death changes in life expectancy at birth in the United States from 2019 to 2020.

The method partitions changes into component additive parts and identifies the causes of death having the greatest influence, positive or negative, on changes in life expectancy based on rankable causes of death (15–17). This is the same method as that used by NCHS annually to analyze changes in life expectancy (18).

#### Acknowledgments

The authors are grateful for the content review provided by Sherry L. Murphy, Mortality Statistics Branch (MSB). The authors thank Amy Branum, Office of the Director; Robert N. Anderson, MSB; and Andrés Berruti, Division of Vital Statistics for their reviews and comments. NCHS Office of Information Services, Information Design and Publishing staff edited and produced this report: editor Nora Castro; typesetters and graphic designers Michael Jones (contractor) and Kyung Park.

#### **Suggested citation**

Arias E, Tejada-Vera B, Ahmad F, Kochanek KD. Provisional life expectancy estimates for 2020. Vital Statistics Rapid Release; no 15. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics. July 2021. DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.15620/cdc:107201.

#### **Copyright information**

All material appearing in this report is in the public domain and may be reproduced or copied without permission; citation as to source, however, is appreciated.

#### National Center for Health Statistics

Brian C. Moyer, Ph.D., Director

Amy M. Branum, Ph.D., Associate Director for Science

#### **Division of Vital Statistics**

Steven Schwartz, Ph.D., Director

Andrés A. Berruti, Ph.D., M.A., Acting Associate Director for Science





#### COVID-19

## Risk of Severe Illness or Death from COVID-19

Racial and Ethnic Health Disparities

Updated Dec. 10, 2020

Why are some racial and ethnic minority groups disproportionately affected by COVID-19? The following links provide specific information about underlying health and social inequities that put many racial and ethnic minority groups at increased risk of getting sick, having more severe illness, and dying from COVID-19.

1. Introduction

2. Risk of Exposure to COVID-19

3. Risk of Severe Illness or Death from COVID-19

4. Disparities in COVID-19 Illness

- 5. Disparities in COVID-19-Associated Hospitalizations
- 6. Disparities in COVID-19 Deaths
- 7. Unintended Consequences of COVID-19 Mitigation Strategies
- 8. What We Can Do to Move Towards Health Equity

Some of the many inequities in social determinants of health that may increase risk of severe illness (such as hospitalization, intubation, and death) from COVID-19 include access to quality healthcare, general health status, education, economic stability, and many other factors that affect health risks and outcomes. Because of these and other inequities, people from some racial and ethnic minority groups are less likely to be vaccinated against COVID-19 than non-Hispanic White people. COVID-19 vaccination reduces the risk of COVID-19 and its potentially severe complications. Discrimination, which includes racism, shapes social and economic factors that put people at increased risk of severe COVID-19 illness.<sup>1,2,3,4,5</sup> Unfortunately, discrimination exists in systems meant to protect well-being and health. For example, discrimination within the healthcare system may deter people from seeking or receiving timely testing, vaccination, and treatment for health concerns, including COVID-19.<sup>6</sup>

To explore additional information and data related to COVID-19 health and vaccination disparities, please visit the Health Equity and Vaccine Equity landing pages within the CDC COVID Data Tracker.

# Evidence for factors that contribute to risk for severe illness from COVID-19

Severe illness means that the person with COVID-19 requires hospitalization, intensive care, or a ventilator to help them breathe. Severe illness can lead to death. Among adults, the risk of severe illness from COVID-19 increases with age, with older adults at highest risk. Additionally, people of any age, race, ethnicity, and sex with certain underlying medical conditions are at increased risk of severe illness from COVID-19. CDC continues to review the evidence and provide updates about the underlying medical conditions that might increase risk of severe illness from COVID-19. More detailed evidence summaries are also available.

COVID-19 is a new disease. Currently, few studies have examined the social factors that increase risk of severe illness from COVID-19. However, these limited studies have found differences between racial and ethnic groups in the health and social factors that may increase risk of severe illness or death from COVID-19.<sup>7-21</sup> Some of the studies are from the entire United

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-6 Filed 02/18/22 Page 2 of 6 States; others are from specific cities and communities. These studies consistently identify underlying factors that are associated with increased risk of severe illness from COVID-19. CDC will continue to monitor the latest evidence and provide updated information.



| Text Description  | $\checkmark$ |
|---|--------------|
| Fitle:<br>n Atlanta, black patients with COVID-19 were more likely to be hospitalized than white patients*  |              |
| Body of Graphic:<br>/ axis shows Percentage   |              |
| ( axis shows Hospitalized and Not hospitalized  |              |
| cach racial/ethnic group has two vertical bars, different color—first color is blue for black persons, second color is gre<br>For white persons   | en           |
| Hospitalized: 79% black, 13% white  |              |
| Not hospitalized: 45% black, 29% white  |              |
| Bottom of graphic:<br>The federal government, public health professionals, community organizations, healthcare systems and providers, an<br>ndividuals can take action to reduce health disparities | ıd           |

Footnote:

--

\*In Metro Atlanta, March-April, 2020

. .

.

Current evidence shows that the following factors are associated with increased risk of severe illness from COVID-19 for racial and ethnic minority groups:

• **Healthcare:** A recent study found that people from racial and ethnic minority groups were more likely to have increased COVID-19 disease severity upon admission at the hospital compared with non-Hispanic White people.<sup>7,8,9,10</sup> Healthcare access can also be limited for these groups by other factors, such as lack of transportation or child care, inability to take

. .....

.

. .

.

**Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-6 Filed 02/18/22 Page 3 of 6** time off work, communication and language barriers, cultural differences between patients and providers, not having a usual source of care, and historical and current discrimination in healthcare systems.<sup>11</sup> Some people from racial and ethnic minority groups may hesitate to seek care because they distrust the government and healthcare systems. This distrust may be due to the roles of the government and healthcare systems in current inequities in treatment <sup>12</sup> and their responsibility for discriminatory, unethical, and abusive historical events. These historical events include the Tuskegee Study, which studied intentionally untreated syphilis in non-Hispanic Black men without their knowledge, and the sterilization of racial and ethnic minority people without their knowledge or permission. <sup>13,14,15,16</sup>

A recent study found that people from racial and ethnic minority groups were more likely to have increased COVID-19 disease severity upon admission at the hospital compared with non-Hispanic White people. More severe disease increased the likelihood that these patients would need intubation, be admitted to the Intensive Care Unit, or die. <sup>17</sup> A separate study found that compared with non-Hispanic White people, non-Hispanic Black people were more likely to be hospitalized and were more likely to be tested for COVID-19 at a hospital than in the ambulatory (outpatient) setting. The researchers noted that the findings suggest non-Hispanic Black people may have delayed seeking care. <sup>18</sup>

• General health status: Underlying medical conditions that increase risk for severe illness from COVID-19 may be more common among people from racial and ethnic minority groups.<sup>19</sup> Common underlying conditions among those who require mechanical ventilation or died included diabetes, high blood pressure, obesity, chronic kidney disease on dialysis, and congestive heart failure.<sup>20</sup> It is important to note that many of the same social determinants of health that increase risk of COVID-19 illness also increase the risk of health conditions such as obesity, high blood pressure, and diabetes. These specific social determinants of health include education, economic stability, and physical environment, and healthcare system factors (e.g., insurance coverage, access to care and treatment).

A study in New York City found that non-Hispanic Black and Hispanic or Latino people had higher obesity rates and higher COVID-19 mortality rates compared with non-Hispanic Asian and non-Hispanic White people. <sup>21</sup> A study in Boston found that among patients hospitalized with COVID-19 at an urban medical center, non-Hispanic Black patients were more likely to have one or more underlying medical conditions than people from other racial or ethnic groups. In another study of patients hospitalized with COVID-19, non-Hispanic Black patients were more likely to have high blood pressure and diabetes compared with all other racial and ethnic groups combined. <sup>22</sup> Another study found that among Black patients hospitalized with COVID-19, those with higher body mass index at arrival to the hospital were more likely to die.<sup>23</sup> Additionally, pregnant people may have an increased risk of severe illness from COVID-19. <sup>24, 25</sup> Given long-standing disparities in maternal health and birth outcomes, <sup>26</sup> it is important to consider how COVID-19 may affect these outcomes for people from racial and ethnic minority groups.

• Education, income, and wealth gaps: Inequities in access to high-quality education for people from racial and ethnic minority groups can lead to lower high school completion rates and barriers to college entrance.<sup>27</sup> This may limit future job options and lead to lower paying or less stable jobs. People with lower paying jobs often do not have paid sick leave and cannot afford to miss work, even if they're sick, because they would not be able to pay for essential items like food or other important living needs if their income decreased. Lower income is strongly associated with morbidity and mortality. Compared with non-Hispanic White people, American Indian, non-Hispanic Black, and Hispanic or Latino people have lower household incomes and shorter life expectancies, as well as higher rates of underlying medical conditions that increase risk of severe illness from COVID-19.<sup>28,29</sup>

As of August 2020, more Hispanic or Latino people (53%) and non-Hispanic Black people (43%) reported that they had lost a job or taken a pay cut because of COVID-19 compared with non-Hispanic White people (38%). More non-Hispanic Black and Hispanic or Latino people, 40% and 43%, respectively, reported that they had to use money from savings or retirement to pay bills since the outbreak began, compared with 29% of non-Hispanic White people. Additionally, 43% of non-Hispanic Black people and 37% of Hispanic or Latino people reported having trouble paying their bills in full compared with non-Hispanic White people (18%).<sup>30</sup>

To reduce the substantial toll COVID-19 has had on individuals and communities, we need to work together to address inequities in the social determinants of health that increase risk of severe illness from COVID-19 for racial and ethnic minority groups. We must also ensure that everyone has fair and just access to COVID-19 vaccination. Learn more about what we can do to move towards health equity and about what CDC is doing to address COVID-19 Vaccine Equity for Racial and Ethnic Minority Groups (cdc.gov).

#### **Related Pages**

- > COVID-19 Health Equity Promoting Fair Access to Health
- > CDC Social Determinants of Health: Know What Affects Health

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-6 Filed 02/18/22 Page 4 of 6

> Environmental Public Health Tracking Network – Select "COVID-19" content area for options to view data on several

factors related to increased risk of COVID-19

#### More Information

Robert Wood Johnson Foundation's 2020 County Health Ranking State Reports 🗹

National Association of County and City Health Officials' COVID-19 Resources for Local Health Departments 📝

#### References

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

1. Price-Haygood EG, Burton J, Fort D, Seoane L. Hospitalization and Mortality among Black Patients and White Patients with Covid-19. N Engl J Med 2020. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1056/nejmsa2011686 🖸 .

2. Millet GA, Jones AT, Benkeser D, et al. Assessing Differential Impacts of COVID-19 on Black Communities. Ann Epidemiol. 2020;47:37-44. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.annepidem.2020.05.003

3. Paradies Y. A Systematic Review of Empirical Research on Self-reported Racism and Health. Int J Epidemiol. 2006; 35(4):888–901. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyl056

4. Simons RL, Lei MK, Beach SRH, et al. Discrimination, Segregation, and Chronic Inflammation: Testing the Weathering Explanation for the Poor Health of Black Americans. Dev Psychol. 2018;54(10):1993-2006. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1037/dev0000511

5. Cordes J, Castro MC. Spatial Analysis of COVID-19 Clusters and Contextual Factors in New York City. Spat Spatiotemporal Epidemiol. 2020;34:100355. DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.1016%2Fj.sste.2020.100355

6. Smedley BD, Stith AY, Nelson AR (Editors). Unequal Treatment: Confronting Racial and Ethnic Disparities in Health Care (with CD). 2003 [cited 2020 Aug 27] ISBN: 0-309-15166. Available from URL: https://www.nap.edu/catalog/12875/unequal-treatment-confronting-racial-and-ethnic-disparities-in-health-care 🖸 .

7. Berchick, Edward R., Jessica C. Barnett, and Rachel D. Upton Current Population Reports, P60-267(RV), *Health Insurance Coverage in the United States: 2018,* U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC, 2019.

8. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. 2018 National Healthcare Quality and Disparities Report. Rockville, MD, 2019. Available from URL: https://www.ahrq.gov/research/findings/nhqrdr/nhqdr18/index.html 🖸 .

9. Streeter RA, Snyder JE, Kepley H, et al. The Geographic Alignment of Primary Care Health Professional Shortage Areas with Markers for Social Determinants of Health. PLoS One. 2020 Apr;15(4):e0231443. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0231443 🖸 .

10. Gaskin DJ, Dinwiddie GY, Chan KS, et al. Residential Segregation and the Availability of Primary Care Physicians. Health Serv Res. 2012 Dec;47(6):2352-2376. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1475-6773.2012.01417.x

11. Institute of Medicine (US) Committee on the Consequences of Uninsurance. *Care Without Coverage: Too Little, Too Late.* Washington (DC): National Academies Press (US); 2002. DOI: https://doi.org/10.17226/10367

12. Institute of Medicine. 2003. Unequal Treatment: Confronting Racial and Ethnic Disparities in Health Care. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. DOI: https://doi.org/10.17226/10260 🖸 .

13. U.S. National Library of Medicine. Native Voices: Timeline: Government Admits Forced Sterilization of Indian Women [online]. 2011 [cited 2020 Jun 24]. Available from URL: https://www.nlm.nih.gov/nativevoices/timeline/543.html 🔼

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-6 Filed 02/18/22 Page 5 of 6 14. Novak NL, Lira N, O'Connor KE, Harlow SD, Kardia SLR, Stern AM. Disproportionate Sterilization of Latinos Under California's Eugenic Sterilization Program, 1920-1945. Am J Public Health. 2018;108(5):611-613. DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.2105%2FAJPH.2018.304369 🖸 .

15. Stern AM. Sterilized in the Name of Public Health: Race, Immigration, and Reproductive Control in Modern California. Am J Public Health. 2005 Jul;95(7):1128-38. DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.2105%2FAJPH.2004.041608

16. Prather C, Fuller TR, Jeffries WL 4th, et al. Racism, African American Women, and Their Sexual and Reproductive Health: A Review of Historical and Contemporary Evidence and Implications for Health Equity. Health Equity. 2018;2(1):249-259. DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.1089%2Fheq.2017.0045 <sup>[]</sup>.

17. Joseph NP, Reid NJ, Som A, Li MD, Hyle EP, Dugdale CM, et al. Racial and Ethnic Disparities in Disease Severity on Admission Chest Radiographs among Patients Admitted with Confirmed COVID-19: A Retrospective Cohort Study. Radiology. 2020:202602. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2020202602 🖸 .

18. Azar KMJ, Shen Z, Romanelli RJ, et al. Disparities in Outcomes among COVID-19 Patients in a Large Health Care System in California. Health Affairs. 2020;39(7):1263-1262. https://doi.org/10.1377/hlthaff.2020.00598 🖸 .

19. Davis J, Penha J, Mbowe O, Taira DA. Prevalence of Single and Multiple Leading Causes of Death by Race/Ethnicity Among People Aged 60 to 70 years. Prev Chronic Dis. 2017;14:160241. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5888/pcd14.160241

20. Hsu HE, Ashe EM, Silverstein M, Hofman M, Lange SJ, Razzaghi H, et al. Race/Ethnicity, Underlying Medical Conditions, Homelessness, and Hospitalization Status of Adult Patients with COVID-19 at an Urban Safety-Net Medical Center – Boston, Massachusetts, 2020. MMWR – Morbidity & Mortality Weekly Report. 2020;69(27):864-9. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6927a3 🖸 .

21. El Chaar M, King K, Galvez Lima A. Are Black and Hispanic Persons Disproportionately Affected by COVID-19 Because of Higher Obesity Rates? Surgery for Obesity & Related Diseases. 2020;11:11. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.soard.2020.04.038 🖸 .

22. Gold JAW, Wong KK, Szablewski CM, Patel PR, Rossow J, da Silva J, et al. Characteristics and Clinical Outcomes of Adult Patients Hospitalized with COVID-19 – Georgia, March 2020. MMWR – Morbidity & Mortality Weekly Report. 2020;69(18):545-50. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6918e1 🗹 .

23. Gayam V, Chobufo MD, Merghani MA, Lamichanne S, Garlapati PR, Adler MK. Clinical Characteristics and Predictors of Mortality in African-Americans with COVID-19 from an Inner-city Community Teaching Hospital in New York. Journal of Medical Virology. 2020;16:16. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/jmv.26306 🖸 .

24. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. If You are Pregnant, Breastfeeding, or Caring for Young Children. 2020 [cited 2020 Aug 31]. Available from URL: https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/if-you-are-sick/pregnancybreastfeeding.html

25. Ellington S, Strig P, Tong VT, et al. Characteristics of Women of Reproductive Age with Laboratory-Confirmed SARS-CoV-2 Infection by Pregnancy Status – United States, January 22 – June 7, 2020. MMWR – Morbidity & Mortality Weekly Report. 2020;69(25);769-775. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6925a1 🖸 .

26. Peterson EE, Davis NL, Goodman D, et al. Vital Signs: Pregnancy-related Deaths, United States, 2011-2015, and Strategies for Prevention, 13 States, 2013-2017. MMWR – Morbidity & Mortality Weekly Report. 2019;68:423-429. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6818e1 🖸 .

27. Egerter S, Bravement P, Sadegh-Nobari T, et al. Education Matters for Health. Issue Brief 6: Education and health. Robert Wood Johnson Foundation. 2009 [cited 2020 Aug 27]. Available from URL:

http://www.commissiononhealth.org/PDF/c270deb3-ba42-4fbd-baeb-

- - -

- - -

-

2cd65956f00e/Issue%20Brief%206%20Sept%2009%20-%20Education%20and%20Health.pdf 🖪 🗹 . Last accessed August 26, 2020.

28. Khullar D, Chokshi DA. Health, Income, & Poverty: Where We are & What Could Help. Health Affairs Health Policy Brief. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1377/hpb20180817.901935

Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-6 Filed 02/18/22 Page 6 of 6 29. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Health, United States Spotlight: Racial and Ethnic Disparities in Heart Disease. 2019 [cited 2020 Sept 01]. Available at URL: https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/hus/spotlight/Spotlight\_HeartDisease\_2019\_Pg2.png.

30. Parker K, Minkin R, Bennett J. Economic Fallout from COVID-19 Continues to Hit Lower-Income Americans the Hardest. Pew Research Center. 2020 [cited 2020 Sept 29]. Available from URL:

https://www.pewsocialtrends.org/2020/09/24/economic-fallout-from-covid-19-continues-to-hit-lower-income-americans-the-hardest/

Last Updated Dec. 10, 2020



## **COVID** Data Tracker

| tates at a Glance  | Collapse 🗕  |
|--|---|
| <b>United States</b><br>At a Glance                              | Cases Total 77,179,255<br>Last 30 Days  |
| Deaths Total 910,373<br>Last 30 Days                             | 80.6% of People 5+ with At Least One Vaccination  |
|  | Community High<br>Transmission  |
| Data Tracker Home  | COVID-19 Weekly Cases and Deaths per 100,0<br>Population by Age, Race/Ethnicity, and Sex  |
| COVID Data Tracker Weekly<br>Review                              | View Footnotes and Additional Information   |
| Your Community 🕂   | COVID-19 Weekly Cases per 100,000 Population by Race/Ethnicity, United States<br>March 01, 2020 - February 12, 2022*  |
| lealth Equity Data   | Jurisdiction         1000           US  |
| ediatric Data  | 3/7/2020         2/12/2022         Race/           Cases         600         A  |
| regnancy Data  | Sex     Age - All Groups       Pediatric Case Proportions     How       Eace/Ethnicity     How  |
| /accination Delivery and +                                       | Deaths         200           Sex         0         Jul 2020         Jan 2021         Jul 2021         Jan 2022  |
| Vaccine Effectiveness and<br>Breakthrough Surveillance           | Case Earliest Date by End of Week*<br>US: The more scent line level case record was reported during the week ending on Feb 12, 2022. Percentage of case reporting to CD denote by date - 63.05%.<br>US territories are included in case and death counts but not in population counts. Potential six-week delay in case reporting to CD denote by gary bars. Al = American Indian, AN = Alaska Native, NH = Non-Hispanic, PI = Pacific Islander. En<br>unknown or multiple races. "Case Earliest Date is the earliest of the clinical date (related to liness or spectime, collection and done by a defined hierarchy and the Date Received by CDC. The date for the current week extends through 5<br>"Case rates during the week ending day 07, 2021 are reflective of a data reprovision."<br>Source: CDC CVID-19 Case Line-Level Date, 2019 US Census, Mr6 Protect; Visualization: Data, And reflective of Xisualization his force and CPC CPR 02 Shunthend Awareness Addi<br>Line Line Line Line Line Line Line Line |
| Cases, Deaths, and Testing $+$                                   | Microsoft Power BI < 4 of 7 >   |
| Demographic Trends —   | Footnotes and Additional Information<br>Expand each accordion to view footnotes   |
| Trends in Cases and Deaths<br>by Race/Ethnicity, Age, and<br>Sex | Footnotes   |
|  | View and Download COVID-19 Case Surveillance Public Use Data wit  |

Total Cases and Deaths by Race/Ethnicity, Age, and Sex

<u>Geography</u>

| Case 3:22-cv-0003<br>Cases and Deaths by<br>Urban/Rural Status and Socia<br>Factors | 33-MAD-ML | Document 42-7 | Filed 02/18/22 | Page 2 of 3 |
|---|-----------|---------------|----------------|-------------|
| Health Care Settings  | ŀ         |               |                |             |
| Variants and Genomic<br>Surveillance  | F         |               |                |             |
| Antibody Seroprevalence -   | ŀ         |               |                |             |
| People at Increased Risk -  | +         |               |                |             |
| Multisystem Inflammatory<br>Syndrome in Children (MIS-C                             | .)        |               |                |             |
| Wastewater Surveillance   |           |               |                |             |
| Prevention Measures and Social Impact   | ÷         |               |                |             |
| Additional COVID-related Data   | ÷         |               |                |             |
| Communications Resources  |           |               |                |             |
| COVID-19 Home   |           |               |                |             |
| 🖬 Get Email Updates   |           |               |                |             |
| Sign up to receive the COVID<br>Data Tracker Weekly Review.                         |           |               |                |             |
| Email Address:  |           |               |                |             |
| Email Address   |           |               |                |             |
| What's this? Submit   | ]         |               |                |             |

HAVE QUESTIONS?

Visit CDC-INFO Call 800-232-4636

Email CDC-INFO

C Open 24/7

**CDC INFORMATION** About CDC Jobs Funding Policies
File Viewers & Players

Privacy FOIA No Fear Act OIG Nondiscrimination Accessibility Vulnerability Disclosure Policy

CONNECT WITH CDC



U.S. Department of Health & Human Services USA.gov CDC Website Exit Disclaimer 🖸

# scientific reports

# OPEN

Check for updates

# Racial disparities in COVID-19 outcomes exist despite comparable Elixhauser comorbidity indices between Blacks, Hispanics, Native Americans, and Whites

Fares Qeadan<sup>1⊠</sup>, Elizabeth VanSant-Webb<sup>2</sup>, Benjamin Tingey<sup>1</sup>, Tiana N. Rogers<sup>2</sup>, Ellen Brooks<sup>1</sup>, Nana A. Mensah<sup>1</sup>, Karen M. Winkfield<sup>3,4</sup>, Ali I. Saeed<sup>5</sup>, Kevin English<sup>6</sup> & Charles R. Rogers<sup>1</sup>

Factors contributing to racial inequities in outcomes from coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) remain poorly understood. We compared by race the risk of 4 COVID-19 health outcomes—maximum length of hospital stay (LOS), invasive ventilation, hospitalization exceeding 24 h, and death—stratified by Elixhauser comorbidity index (ECI) ranking. Outcomes and ECI scores were constructed from retrospective data obtained from the Cerner COVID-19 De-Identified Data cohort. We hypothesized that racial disparities in COVID-19 outcomes would exist despite comparable ECI scores among non-Hispanic (NH) Blacks, Hispanics, American Indians/Alaska Natives (AI/ANs), and NH Whites. Compared with NH Whites, NH Blacks had longer hospital LOS, higher rates of ventilator dependence, and a higher mortality rate; AI/ANs, higher odds of hospitalization for ECI = 0 but lower for ECI ≥ 5, longer LOS for ECI = 0, a higher risk of death across all ECI categories except ECI ≥ 5, and higher odds of ventilator dependence; Hispanics, a lower risk of death across all ECI categories except ECI = 0, lower odds of hospitalization, shorter LOS for ECI ≥ 5, and higher odds of ventilator dependence for ECI = 0 but lower for ECI = 1–4. Our findings contest arguments that higher comorbidity levels explain elevated COVID-19 death rates among NH Blacks and AI/ANs compared with Hispanics and NH Whites.

Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2), the virus that causes COVID-19, has disproportionately affected counties across the United States (US) that have substantially more racially and ethnically diverse populations<sup>1,2</sup>. Total deaths from COVID-19 in the US have eclipsed 540,000 (as of March 24, 2021)<sup>3</sup>, with the highest mortality occurring among non-Hispanic (NH) Blacks and American Indians/Alaska Natives (AI/ANs), whose mortality rates are 1.9 and 2.4 times higher, respectively, than those of NH Whites (as of March 12, 2021)<sup>4</sup>.

A confluence of social, economic, and biologic factors, together with a higher prevalence of comorbidities in AI/AN, Hispanic/Latino, and NH Black communities, has resulted in a greater COVID-19 burden and worse outcomes among medically underserved and minority populations<sup>2</sup>. According to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), comorbidities such as cardiovascular diseases, cancer, and obesity present some of the strongest and most consistent evidence for risk of hospitalization, intensive care unit admission, need for ventilation, and death due to COVID-19<sup>5</sup>. The higher prevalence of comorbidities experienced by Hispanics/ Latinos, NH Blacks, and AI/ANs may account for why these populations are, respectively, 3.1, 2.9, and 3.7 times more likely than NH Whites to be hospitalized for COVID-19<sup>4</sup>. NH Blacks are more likely to require mechanical ventilation<sup>6</sup>. Despite similar median lengths of hospital stay across racial/ethnic groups<sup>7,8</sup>, and despite race

<sup>1</sup>Department of Family and Preventive Medicine, University of Utah School of Medicine, 375 Chipeta Way, Suite A, Salt Lake City, UT 84108, USA. <sup>2</sup>Sorenson Impact Center, University of Utah—David Eccles School of Business, Salt Lake City, UT, USA. <sup>3</sup>Meharry-Vanderbilt Alliance, Department of Radiation Oncology, Vanderbilt University Medical Center, Nashville, USA. <sup>4</sup>Department of Internal Medicine, Meharry Medical College, Nashville, TN, USA. <sup>5</sup>Norton Thoracic Institute, St. Joseph's Hospital and Medical Center, Phoenix, AZ, USA. <sup>6</sup>Albuquerque Area Southwest Tribal Epidemiology Center, Albuquerque, NM, USA. <sup>Sa</sup>email: fares.qeadan@utah.edu not being associated with an increased risk of in-hospital death from COVID-19<sup>9</sup>, minority populations often experience twice the mortality rate of NH Whites<sup>6,10</sup>. While studies of other respiratory infectious diseases such as influenza, specifically H1N1 influenza, have suggested links between race and worse outcomes<sup>11,12</sup>, the wide-spread nature of the COVID-19 pandemic also suggests that factors independent of underlying health conditions may be contributing to COVID-19 severity in the US.

The increased burden of comorbidity among NH Blacks<sup>13,14</sup> is hypothesized to be a major contributing factor to adverse COVID-19 outcomes<sup>15,16</sup>, including an increased risk of death<sup>17,18</sup>. However, both single-site and multisite studies report that disparities in COVID-19 hospitalizations and deaths among NH Blacks persist after adjustment for comorbid conditions<sup>7,19,20</sup>. We hypothesize that racial disparities in COVID-19 outcomes exist despite comparable Elixhauser comorbidity index (ECI) scores among AI/ANs, NH Blacks, Hispanics/Latinos, and NH Whites.

We used the ECI<sup>21</sup> to further interrogate COVID-19 disparities and objectively ascertain the burden of comorbid conditions on COVID-19 health outcomes. The ECI encompasses 31 diagnoses, including cardiovascular disease, diabetes, liver disease, and pulmonary disease, each weighted by mortality risk. A total ECI score is generated from the sum of individual weights; a higher score indicates a higher burden of comorbidity<sup>21,22</sup>. Studies with sample sizes ranging from 574 to more than 14,000,000 have established the ECI's validity as a prognostic indicator<sup>23,24</sup>.

Prior studies using the Charlson<sup>25</sup> and Elixhauser comorbidity indices to account for comorbid conditions in the context of COVID-19 have (1) failed to account for racial disparities<sup>26</sup>, (2) used data from single sites or single hospital systems<sup>19,27-29</sup> or (3) failed to capture other relevant COVID-19 health outcomes beyond death and hospitalization (e.g., length of hospital stay<sup>30</sup> [LOS], need for ventilation<sup>31,32</sup>). Our study therefore aimed to evaluate 4 COVID-19 health outcomes stratified by ECI ranking: hospitalizations exceeding 24 h, maximum LOS, ventilation, and death.

# Methods

**Settings.** We used data from the Cerner COVID-19 De-Identified Data cohort, a subset of the Cerner Real-World Data is extracted from the electronic health records (EHRs) of hospitals with which Cerner has a data use agreement and may include pharmacy, clinical and microbiology laboratory, and admission data, as well as billing information from affiliated patient-care locations. All admissions, medication and dispensing orders, laboratory orders and specimens are date and time stamped, providing a temporal relationship between treatment patterns and clinical information. Cerner Corporation has established Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)–compliant operating policies to establish de-identification for Cerner Real-World Data<sup>33,34</sup>. EHR data are cleaned, standardized, and person-matched before being completely de-identified per HIPAA standards. Records of patients identified as having an encounter associated with a diagnosis of or a recent (up to 2 weeks prior) positive lab test for COVID-19 between January and June 2020 were included in the COVID-19 data set. To assess possible disease histories, all encounters and additional medical information for this patient cohort are collected, extending as far back as January 1, 2015, where available. A total of 62 health systems across the US contributed records to this data set.

The University of Utah Institutional Review Board (IRB #136696) determined that this study did not meet the definition of human subjects research according to federal regulations because (1) the investigators used secondary data and did not collect data through intervention or interaction with an individual, and (2) no personally identifiable information was captured in the data. The IRB also determined that the study did not meet the US Food and Drug Administration's (FDA's) definition of human subjects research because it did not involve a drug, device, or any other FDA-regulated product. Thus, the IRB waived the requirements for ethical approval and informed consent for this study.

**Measurements.** The outcomes of interest involved 4 indications of clinical complications in patients with COVID-19: hospitalization, maximum hospital LOS, invasive ventilator dependence, and death. These indications were constructed from EHR data to reflect a unique risk profile per patient. Additionally, every outcome had to involve a COVID-19 diagnosis or laboratory indication.

We measured maximum LOS by calculating the difference in days between the start and end dates of each patient encounter and taking the maximum difference per patient. Hospitalization was a binary indicator of whether a patient ever had an LOS of 1 day or more. Invasive ventilator dependence was a binary indicator of whether a patient ever had a diagnosis, procedure, encounter, result, or indication signifying reliance on an invasive ventilator. The full list of code types (Current Procedural Terminology [CPT], International Classification of Diseases [ICD], Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes [LOINC], and Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine—Clinical Terms [SNOMED CT]) and the corresponding codes used to define invasive ventilator dependence are found in Supplemental Table 1. These codes were kept separate from indications of less-severe ventilator dependence. Death was a binary indicator of whether a patient died at discharge or any time thereafter until the time of data collection. For additional analyses, in-hospital death was obtained and restricted to death at discharge (excluding any later deaths occurring outside of the hospital).

The predictors of interest were race (AI/AN, Asian/Pacific Islander [API], NH Black/African American, White, other/unknown race); ethnicity (Hispanic or Latino); and a comorbidity score derived from the ECI. Like the Charlson comorbidity index (CCI)<sup>18</sup>, the ECI measures patient comorbidity by calculating a risk-assessment score based on ICD-10 diagnosis codes. However, the ECI considers more chronic disease indications (with some more relevant to COVID-19 complications) than does the CCI (31 vs. 17)<sup>35</sup> The ECI is weighted using the Agency for Health Care Research and Quality (AHRQ) methodology<sup>36</sup> and scores are grouped into categories of less than 0, 0, 1–4, and 5 or higher<sup>24</sup>. A full list of the diseases involved in the score calculation and the corresponding

ICD-10 codes is found in Supplemental Table 2<sup>37</sup>. Other demographic characteristics included for analysis were sex, insurance status, and 1-digit zip-code region (categorical variables) and age in years (a continuous variable).

**Statistical analysis.** Overall demographic characteristics were presented for patients in the COVID-19 cohort. Categorical variables were expressed by frequencies and percentages. Because continuous variables were not normally distributed, they were expressed as medians and interquartile ranges (IQRs). These characteristics were also stratified by ECI group to assess significant demographic differences across comorbidity groups. Categorical variables were compared using a chi-square test and nonparametric continuous variables by a Kruskal-Wallis rank sum test. Each outcome was presented across the demographic and clinical characteristics of interest: gender, race/ethnicity, insurance status, and ECI group. Medians (IQRs) were presented for maximum LOS and frequencies (percentages) for hospitalization, invasive ventilator dependence, and death.

To determine the adjusted associations of race/ethnicity and comorbidity with outcomes, multi-level regression models were fit using logistic regression models for hospitalization, invasive ventilator dependence, and death. Because LOS followed a continuous, exponential distribution, an exponential regression model was fit for maximum LOS. Adjusted odds ratios with 95% confidence intervals (CIs) were reported for the logistic model predictors. Adjusted exponentiated coefficients relating to the percentage change in expected maximum LOS with 95% CIs were reported for the exponential model predictors. All models were fit with race/ethnicity and ECI score and adjusted for age, sex, and insurance status. Additionally, models involved a random effect of 1-digit zip-code to account for clustering of results in similar regions. The predictive ability of the models was assessed for both logistic and exponential models. For logistic regression models, an area under the receiver operating characteristic curve (AUC) was calculated to assess the models' ability to correctly classify outcome categories. For the exponential model, the coefficient of determination (R<sup>2</sup>) was calculated to estimate the percentage of variation in LOS as explained by the model predictors.

To assess the adjusted impact of race/ethnicity and comorbidity on the hazard of death, a Cox proportional hazards regression model was fit and adjusted for all variables included in the previous models. The outcome involved both time (from hospital admission to hospital discharge) and indication of in-hospital death (dead or alive at discharge). Adjusted hazard ratios (aHRs) and 95% CIs were reported. For all models, diagnostics were performed to ensure optimal model fit.

To further assess differences across comorbidities, sub-analyses were performed by stratifying the cohort by ECI groups (less than 0, 0, 1–4, 5 or higher) and running the same models within each group. Additionally, scatterplot figures were constructed to show the impact of race/ethnicity and comorbidity on the predicted outcomes of clinical complications. Each figure showed the predicted outcome against the ECI score. Smoothed lines were fit amongst the data by generalized additive regression models with shrinkage cubic-regression splines. This was done by fitting different lines for the different racial/ethnic groups. All hypothesis tests were 2-sided with a significance level of 5%. R version 3.6.1 (R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria) was used for all analyses. In addition, R package "comorbidity" (version 0.5.3) was used to calculate comorbidity scores.

**Sample size calculation.** Using 80% power, the stratified race/ethnicity distribution by Elixhauser AHRQ-weighted comorbidity group (Table 1), and the risk of COVID-19 complications by race/ethnicity (Table 2), we needed a sample size of at least 3,591 subjects for each ECI category, assuming the most stringent comparison between AI/AN and NH Whites, to achieve a small effect size<sup>38</sup> of OR = 1.68 in a 2-sided examination. This sample size was attainable in our study given that we had a total of 52,411 subjects (8976; 16,177; 4220; and 23,038 for ECI groups less than 0, 0, 1–4, and 5 or higher, respectively), as shown in the data flow chart (Fig. 1).

# Results

A total of 52,411 unique patients with a COVID-19 diagnosis or recent positive laboratory result were included in the analysis cohort. The median (IQR) patient age was 53 years (35–68); 50.6% (26,512) were female. Most patients were Hispanic/Latino (18,425; 35.2%), followed by NH White (15,048; 28.7%), NH Black/African American (10,667; 20.4%), NH other or unknown race (5754; 11.0%), API (1447; 2.8%), and AI/AN (1070; 2.0%). Most had private insurance (18,015; 34.4%), followed by Medicare (11,791; 22.5%) or Medicaid (8597; 16.4%) coverage. Most lived in the southeastern US (9867; 18.8%). Forty-four percent of patients (23,038) had an ECI score of 5 or higher; 30.9% (16,177) had an ECI score of 0 (Table 1).

Table 1 also shows patient demographic characteristics stratified by ECI group. Those with higher comorbidity were older and more likely to be male, NH White, and covered by Medicare. Significant differences were observed between all demographic groups when stratified by ECI group (all p < 0.001).

Table 2 shows crude risk results for COVID-19-related clinical complications across patient characteristics. Compared with women, men had higher percentages of hospitalization (55.8% vs. 50.2%), a higher median LOS (2.0 vs. 1.0), higher percentages of invasive ventilator dependence (14.2% vs. 9.3%), and higher percentages of death (10.6% vs. 7.4%). NH Whites had the highest outcomes for all clinical complications except invasive ventilator dependence (hospitalization, 65.2%; median LOS, 3.0 days; death, 13.3%). AI/ANs had the highest odds of invasive ventilator dependence (22.1%). Hispanics consistently had the lowest risk of complications across all outcomes. Patients covered by Medicare and those with ECI scores of 5 or higher had the highest risk of complications across all outcomes.

Table 3 shows the association of the adjusted predictors with the 4 clinical complications of hospitalization, maximum LOS, invasive ventilator dependence, and death. (Survival modeling for time to death is presented here; logistic modeling for death is reported in Supplemental Table 3). Older patients and men (compared with women) consistently showed a higher risk of complications for all outcomes. AI/ANs had consistently higher risk of complications for all outcomes than NH Whites, all of which were significant (hospitalization aOR 1.21;

|  | Elixhauser AHRQ-weighted comorbidity group |                     |                     |                     |                     |                             |
|--|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
|  |  | < 0                 | 0                   | 1-4                 | ≥5                  |                             |
|  | Total n (% <sup>a</sup> )                  | n (% <sup>a</sup> ) | n (% <sup>a</sup> ) | n (% <sup>a</sup> ) | n (% <sup>a</sup> ) | <i>p</i> value <sup>f</sup> |
| Comparison                                       | 52,411 (100.00)                            | 8976 (17.1)         | 16,177 (30.9)       | 4220 (8.1)          | 23,038 (44.0)       |                             |
| Age (Years) <sup>b</sup>                         | 53 (35-68)                                 | 51 (37-62)          | 32 (20-47)          | 46 (28-61)          | 64 (48-77)          | < 0.001 <sup>g</sup>        |
| Gender   |  |                     |                     |                     |                     | < 0.001                     |
| Female   | 26,512 (50.6)                              | 4902 (54.6)         | 8206 (50.7)         | 2354 (55.8)         | 11,050 (48.0)       |                             |
| Male   | 25,800 (49.2)                              | 4053 (45.2)         | 7950 (49.1)         | 1857 (44.0)         | 11,940 (51.8)       |                             |
| Other <sup>c</sup>                               | 99 (0.2)                                   | 21 (0.2)            | 21 (0.1)            | 9 (0.2)             | 48 (0.2)            |                             |
| Race and ethnicity                               |  |                     |                     |                     |                     | < 0.001                     |
| Non-Hispanic American Indian or Alaska<br>Native | 1070 (2.0)                                 | 179 (2.0)           | 503 (3.1)           | 72 (1.7)            | 316 (1.4)           |                             |
| Non-Hispanic Asian or Pacific Islander           | 1447 (2.8)                                 | 208 (2.3)           | 401 (2.5)           | 98 (2.3)            | 740 (3.2)           |                             |
| Non-Hispanic Black or African American           | 10,667 (20.4)                              | 2200 (24.5)         | 2429 (15.0)         | 954 (22.6)          | 5084 (22.1)         |                             |
| Non-Hispanic White                               | 15,048 (28.7)                              | 2141 (23.9)         | 3197 (19.8)         | 1156 (27.4)         | 8554 (37.1)         |                             |
| Non-Hispanic Other <sup>d</sup>                  | 5754 (11.0)                                | 877 (9.8)           | 2236 (13.8)         | 381 (9.0)           | 2260 (9.8)          |                             |
| Hispanic or Latino                               | 18,425 (35.2)                              | 3371 (37.6)         | 7411 (45.8)         | 1559 (36.9)         | 6084 (26.4)         |                             |
| Insurance  |  |                     |                     |                     |                     | < 0.001                     |
| Private  | 18,015 (34.4)                              | 3678 (41.0)         | 7129 (44.1)         | 1687 (40.0)         | 5521 (24.0)         |                             |
| Government/misc                                  | 1853 (3.5)                                 | 312 (3.5)           | 676 (4.2)           | 138 (3.3)           | 727 (3.2)           |                             |
| Medicaid   | 8597 (16.4)                                | 1837 (20.5)         | 2936 (18.1)         | 782 (18.5)          | 3042 (13.2)         |                             |
| Medicare   | 11,791 (22.5)                              | 1262 (14.1)         | 929 (5.7)           | 743 (17.6)          | 8857 (38.4)         |                             |
| Self-pay   | 4906 (9.4)                                 | 804 (9.0)           | 2842 (17.6)         | 371 (8.8)           | 889 (3.9)           |                             |
| Missing  | 7249 (13.8)                                | 1083 (12.1)         | 1665 (10.3)         | 499 (11.8)          | 4002 (17.4)         |                             |
| Zip-code region <sup>e</sup>                     |  |                     |                     |                     |                     | < 0.001                     |
| 0  | 6210 (11.8)                                | 958 (10.7)          | 1451 (9.0)          | 388 (9.2)           | 3413 (14.8)         |                             |
| 1  | 5593 (10.7)                                | 1050 (11.7)         | 1754 (10.8)         | 437 (10.4)          | 2352 (10.2)         |                             |
| 2  | 8139 (15.5)                                | 1468 (16.4)         | 1893 (11.7)         | 667 (15.8)          | 4111 (17.8)         |                             |
| 3  | 9867 (18.8)                                | 1725 (19.2)         | 4552 (28.1)         | 978 (23.2)          | 2612 (11.3)         |                             |
| 4  | 2701 (5.2)                                 | 546 (6.1)           | 753 (4.7)           | 218 (5.2)           | 1184 (5.1)          |                             |
| 5  | 337 (0.6)                                  | 65 (0.7)            | 122 (0.8)           | 33 (0.8)            | 117 (0.5)           |                             |
| 6  | 1551 (3.0)                                 | 241 (2.7)           | 491 (3.0)           | 120 (2.8)           | 699 (3.0)           |                             |
| 7  | 3116 (5.9)                                 | 522 (5.8)           | 834 (5.2)           | 232 (5.5)           | 1528 (6.6)          |                             |
| 8  | 3321 (6.3)                                 | 477 (5.3)           | 1156 (7.1)          | 257 (6.1)           | 1431 (6.2)          |                             |
| 9  | 9012 (17.2)                                | 1589 (17.7)         | 2803 (17.3)         | 698 (16.5)          | 3922 (17.0)         |                             |
| Missing  | 2564 (4.9)                                 | 335 (3.7)           | 368 (2.3)           | 192 (4.5)           | 1669 (7.2)          |                             |

**Table 1.** Demographic and clinical characteristics of COVID-19 infected patients by Elixhauser AHRQweighted comorbidity Index and overall. <sup>a</sup>% = column percentage. <sup>b</sup>Median (Q1–Q3). <sup>c</sup>Other or unknown. <sup>d</sup>Other, unknown, or mixed race. <sup>c</sup>0 (Connecticut, Massachusetts, Maine, New Hampshire, New Jersey, Rhode Island, Vermont), 1 (Delaware, New York, Pennsylvania), 2 (DC, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia), 3 (Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, Tennessee), 4(Indiana, Kentucky, Michigan, Ohio), 5 (Iowa, Minnesota, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Wisconsin), 6 (Illinois, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska), 7 (Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas), 8 (Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, New Mexico, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming), 9 (Alaska, California, Hawaii, Oregon, Washington). <sup>f</sup>Chi-squared test (unless otherwise noted). <sup>g</sup>Kruskall–Wallis rank-sum test. Bold indicates statistical significance at the 5% level (i.e., *p* value <0.05).

maximum LOS  $e^{\hat{\beta}}$  1.32; ventilator aOR 3.49; death aHR 2.06). Compared with NH Whites, APIs stayed significantly longer in the hospital (maximum LOS  $e^{\hat{\beta}}$  1.15; 95% CI [1.05, 1.27]) and were significantly more likely to be ventilator dependent (aOR 1.44; 95% CI [1.22, 1.69]).

Compared with NH Whites, NH Blacks/African Americans had significantly longer hospital LOS ( $e^{\hat{\beta}}$  1.13; 95% CI [1.08, 1.19]), and were significantly more likely to be ventilator dependent (aOR 1.31; 95% CI [1.21, 1.43]) or die (aHR 1.22; 95% CI [1.13, 1.32]). Other race groups showed significantly higher associations with ventilator dependence and death compared with NH Whites (ventilator dependence aOR 1.72; death aHR 1.58). Hispanics/Latinos had lower odds of hospitalization (aOR 0.81; 95% CI [0.77, 0.86]), lower LOS (maximum LOS  $e^{\hat{\beta}}$ : 0.88; 95% CI [0.85, 0.92]), and a lower hazard of death (aHR 0.89; 95% CI [0.82, 0.97]) compared with NH Whites. There was no evidence that Hispanics/Latinos had significantly higher odds of ventilator dependence (aOR: 1.09; 95% CI [1.00, 1.19]). All logistic models were classified with an AUC of 0.86. The exponential model explained 33% of the variation in maximum LOS.

|  | Hospitalization     | Maximum length of stay (days) | Invasive ventilator dependence | Deceased            |
|--|---------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Comparison                                       | n (% <sup>a</sup> ) | Median (IQR: Q1–Q3)           | n (% <sup>a</sup> )            | n (% <sup>a</sup> ) |
| Total  | 27,774 (53.0)       | 1.6 (0.1–6.5)                 | 6150 (11.7)                    | 4695 (9.0)          |
| Gender   |                     |                               | ·                              |                     |
| Female   | 13,307 (50.2)       | 1.0 (0.1–5.8)                 | 2472 (9.3)                     | 1962 (7.4)          |
| Male   | 14,406 (55.8)       | 2.0 (0.1-7.2)                 | 3664 (14.2)                    | 2723 (10.6)         |
| Other  | 61 (61.6)           | 2.4 (0.2–6.7)                 | 14 (14.1)                      | 10 (10.1)           |
| Race and ethnicity                               |                     |                               |                                |                     |
| Non-Hispanic American Indian or<br>Alaska Native | 574 (53.6)          | 1.9 (0.1–7.8)                 | 236 (22.1)                     | 113 (10.6)          |
| Non-Hispanic Asian or Pacific<br>Islander        | 876 (60.5)          | 2.7 (0.2-8.3)                 | 220 (15.2)                     | 150 (10.4)          |
| Non-Hispanic Black or African<br>American        | 6131 (57.5)         | 2.1 (0.2–7.5)                 | 1383 (13.0)                    | 1072 (10.0)         |
| Non-Hispanic White                               | 9811 (65.2)         | 3.0 (0.2–7.8)                 | 2020 (13.4)                    | 1998 (13.3)         |
| Non-Hispanic other                               | 2944 (51.2)         | 1.2 (0.1–6.9)                 | 822 (14.3)                     | 533 (9.3)           |
| Hispanic or Latino                               | 7438 (40.4)         | 0.2 (0.1-4.1)                 | 1469 (8.0)                     | 829 (4.5)           |
| Insurance  |                     |                               |                                |                     |
| Private  | 7067 (39.2)         | 0.2 (0.1–3.8)                 | 1538 (8.5)                     | 677 (3.8)           |
| Government/miscellaneous                         | 957 (51.6)          | 1.2 (0.11-6.1)                | 221 (11.9)                     | 173 (9.3)           |
| Medicaid   | 4209 (49.0)         | 0.9 (0.1–5.1)                 | 850 (9.9)                      | 367 (4.3)           |
| Medicare   | 9442 (80.1)         | 5.5 (1.9–10.9)                | 2213 (18.8)                    | 2606 (22.1)         |
| Self-pay   | 97 (2.0)            | 0.1 (0.1-0.7)                 | 173 (3.5)                      | 97 (2.0)            |
| Missing  | 775 (10.7)          | 3.4 (0.2-8.8)                 | 1155 (15.9)                    | 775 (10.7)          |
| Elixhauser AHRQ-weighted como                    | rbidity group       |                               |                                |                     |
| < 0  | 3874 (43.2)         | 0.3 (0.1-4.0)                 | 440 (4.9)                      | 195 (2.2)           |
| 0  | 3041 (18.8)         | 0.1 (0.1–0.3)                 | 496 (3.1)                      | 252 (1.6)           |
| 1-4  | 1867 (44.2)         | 0.3 (0.1-4.3)                 | 313 (7.4)                      | 190 (4.5)           |
| ≥5   | 18,992 (82.4)       | 5.4 (2.0–11.2)                | 4901 (21.3)                    | 4058 (17.6)         |

Table 2. Risk of complications from COVID-19 by patient characteristics. <sup>a</sup>Row percentage.



**Figure 1.** Data flow chart for the study. The final cohort size of 52,411 COVID-19 patients is stratified by ECI group.

**Racial disparities with comparable ECI scores.** Stratified analyses (in Supplemental Tables 4, 5, 6, and 7, Figs. 2 and 3, and Supplemental Figs. 1 and 2) showed differences among the outcomes. Although weighted ECI scores were comparable among races, we observed significant disparities in outcomes of COVID-19 complications. Compared with NH Whites, NH Blacks had longer hospital LOS ( $e^{\beta}$ : 1.20; 95% CI [1.01, 1.43] for ECI = 1–4; 1.11; 95% CI [1.04, 1.17 for ECI of 5 or higher); were more likely to be ventilator dependent (aOR:

|   | Hospitalization                | Maximum length of stay                | Invasive ventilator dependence | Deceased                  |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Variables   | aOR <sup>a</sup> (95% CI)      | $e^{\hat{eta}_{\mathrm{b}}}$ (95% CI) | aOR <sup>a</sup> (95% CI)      | aHR <sup>c</sup> (95% CI) |
| Age (years) <sup>d</sup>                                | 1.30 (1.28, 1.32)              | 1.30 (1.29, 1.31)                     | 1.16 (1.14, 1.18)              | 1.58 (1.55, 1.63)         |
| Gender  |                                |                                       | ·                              |                           |
| Female  | 1 [Reference]                  | 1 [Reference]                         | 1 [Reference]                  | 1 [Reference]             |
| Male  | 1.23 (1.18, 1.28)              | 1.22 (1.18, 1.26)                     | 1.55 (1.46, 1.64)              | 1.40 (1.32, 1.49)         |
| Other   | 1.60 (1.00, 2.57) <sup>f</sup> | 1.37 (0.96, 1.95) <sup>f</sup>        | 1.50 (0.82, 2.75)              | 1.35 (0.70, 2.60)         |
| Race and ethnicity                                      |                                |                                       |                                |                           |
| Non-Hispanic White                                      | 1 [Reference]                  | 1 [Reference]                         | 1 [Reference]                  | 1 [Reference]             |
| Non-Hispanic American Indian or<br>Alaska Native        | 1.21 (1.03, 1.43)              | 1.32 (1.16, 1.51)                     | 3.49 (2.87, 4.25)              | 2.06 (1.70, 2.50)         |
| Non-Hispanic Asian or Pacific<br>Islander               | 1.08 (0.95, 1.23)              | 1.15 (1.05, 1.27)                     | 1.44 (1.22, 1.69)              | 1.12 (0.95, 1.33)         |
| Non-Hispanic Black or African<br>American               | 1.02 (0.95, 1.08)              | 1.13 (1.08, 1.19)                     | 1.31 (1.21, 1.43)              | 1.22 (1.13, 1.32)         |
| Non-Hispanic other                                      | 0.99 (0.91, 1.06)              | 1.06 (1.00, 1.12)                     | 1.72 (1.56, 1.90)              | 1.58 (1.43, 1.74)         |
| Hispanic or Latino                                      | 0.81 (0.77, 0.86)              | 0.88 (0.85, 0.92)                     | 1.09 (1.00, 1.19)              | 0.89 (0.82, 0.97)         |
| Insurance   |                                |                                       |                                |                           |
| Private   | 1 [Reference]                  | 1 [Reference]                         | 1 [Reference]                  | 1 [Reference]             |
| Government/misc   | 1.09 (0.98, 1.22)              | 1.11 (1.02, 1.21)                     | 0.93 (0.79, 1.09)              | 1.51 (1.27, 1.79)         |
| Medicaid  | 1.64 (1.54, 1.74)              | 1.65 (1.58, 1.74)                     | 1.11 (1.01, 1.22)              | 1.45 (1.27, 1.65)         |
| Medicare  | 1.51 (1.41, 1.62)              | 1.50 (1.42, 1.58)                     | 0.90 (0.82, 0.98)              | 1.34 (1.22, 1.48)         |
| Self-pay  | 0.60 (0.55, 0.65)              | 0.66 (0.62, 0.70)                     | 0.47 (0.40, 0.56)              | 1.44 (1.16, 1.80)         |
| Missing   | 1.87 (1.74, 2.01)              | 1.69 (1.60, 1.78)                     | 1.32 (1.20, 1.45)              | 1.23 (1.10, 1.37)         |
| Elixhauser AHRQ weighted comorbidity score <sup>e</sup> | 2.34 (2.28, 2.41)              | 1.78 (1.75, 1.80)                     | 1.60 (1.56, 1.63)              | 1.17 (1.15, 1.20)         |
| AUC   | 0.86                           | -                                     | 0.86                           | -                         |
| R <sup>2</sup>  | -                              | 0.33                                  | -                              | -                         |

**Table 3.** Adjusted associations with hospitalization, maximum length of hospital stay, dependence on invasive ventilator, and death from COVID-19. <sup>a</sup>Adjusted odds ratio from mixed-effect logistic regression model (clustering on one-digit zip-code). <sup>b</sup>Adjusted exponentiated coefficients (mixed-effect exponential regression model clustering on one-digit zip-code) relating to change in the ratio of expected maximum length of hospital stay (i.e., "male" coefficient is the ratio of the expected max LOS for males over expected max LOS for females, so max LOS is 16% greater for males than for females). <sup>c</sup>Adjusted hazard ratios from Cox-Proportional Hazard regression model. <sup>d</sup>Adjusted change in outcome for every 10 year increase in age. <sup>e</sup>Adjusted change in outcome for every 10 point increase in ECI. <sup>f</sup>*p* values on the boundary of significance: Hospitalization gender other: 0.0503, max LOS gender other: 0.08. Bold indicates statistical significance at the 5% level (i.e., *p* value < 0.05). Italic indicates *p* values are on the boundary of statistical significance (i.e.,0.05)

.....

1.85; 95% CI [1.30, 2.64] for ECI=0; 1.23; 95% CI [1.12, 1.35] for ECI of 5 or higher); and were more likely to die (aOR: 1.47; 95% CI [0.95, 2.27] for ECI=0; 1.13; 95% CI [1.02, 1.25] for ECI of 5 or higher). Compared with NH Whites, AI/ANs had higher odds of hospitalization for ECI=0 (aOR: 2.30; 95% CI [1.75, 3.02]) but lower odds of hospitalization for ECI of 5 or higher (aOR: 0.76; 95% CI [0.57, 1.02]); longer hospital LOS for ECI=0 ( $e^{\beta}$ : 2.75; 95% CI [2.28, 3.32]); a higher risk of death (aOR: 3.34; 95% CI [1.17, 9.56]) for ECI of less than 0; aOR: 5.77; 95% CI [3.07, 10.83] for ECI=0; aOR: 2.69; 95% CI [0.87, 8.31] for ECI=1-4); and higher odds of ventilator dependence across all ECI categories. Hispanics had a lower risk of death across all ECI categories except for ECI=0, lower odds of hospitalization across all ECI categories, shorter hospital LOS for ECI of 5 or higher, and higher odds of ventilator dependence for ECI=0 but lower odds of ventilator dependence for ECI=1-4. Compared with NH Whites, patients of NH other or unknown race had longer LOS for all ECI categories except for ECI=0 (aOR: 0.91; 95% CI [0.83, 0.99]), higher odds of invasive ventilator dependence across all ECI categories, and higher odds of death for ECI=0 (aOR: 1.81; 95% CI [1.12, 2.91]) and ECI of 5 or higher (aOR: 1.27; 95% CI [1.11, 1.44]).

# Discussion

This study answers the question of whether racial disparities in COVID-19 outcomes exist despite comparable ECIs among NH Black, Hispanic, AI/AN, and White patients. To our knowledge, it is one of the largest systematic evaluations in the US of racial and ethnic differences in survival outcomes stratified by ECI score for patients with COVID-19. Our analyses revealed significant racial disparities in health outcomes among COVID-19 patients with comparable ECI scores. In particular, compared with NH Whites, most race groups had higher risk for all outcomes (hospitalization, LOS, ventilation, and death), with greater clinical and statistical significance for AI/ANs and NH Blacks. For example, using adjusted estimates, NH Blacks had longer LOS and higher odds of both



**Figure 2.** Predicted mortality versus Elixhauser AHRQ weighted score, among COVID-19 infected patients (by race).

ventilator dependence and death compared with NH Whites. NH Blacks and Native Americans were at increased risk for complications and death from COVID-19 compared with NH Whites.

Previous studies suggest that racial disparities in COVID-19 incidence and mortality can be explained by the complex interaction of inequities in social determinants of health, including access to health care<sup>2,39,40</sup>, poverty<sup>40,41</sup>, systemic racism<sup>2,40</sup>, socioeconomic status<sup>2</sup>, lack of testing for SARS-CoV-2 infection<sup>39,42</sup>, discrimination<sup>2</sup>, and virus exposure due to employment in essential-worker occupations<sup>43,44</sup>, all of which may be best viewed through a biopsychosocial framework akin to the weathering hypothesis, which posits that cumulative exposure to chronic stress can lead to accelerated aging by inducing physiologic changes that diminish the body's ability to respond appropriately to acute stressors<sup>45</sup>. Preliminary investigations suggest that a higher prevalence of medical comorbidities explains the clinical differences in outcomes among patients with COVID-19<sup>7,17,46-48</sup>. Yet in our analysis of the 4 above-mentioned outcomes stratified by ECI AHRQ-weighted group, we still observed significant racial disparities in COVID-19 complications. Contrary to previous studies<sup>7,17,46,49</sup>, our analysis showed that for all races, the probability of hospitalization due to COVID-19 increased in unison with an increasing ECI. Accordingly, our findings contest arguments that NH Black and AI/AN patients are dying from COVID-19 at higher rates than their NH White counterparts because they have more comorbidities.

After adjustment for predictive association with our chief outcomes, our analysis revealed a higher risk for all 4 outcomes (hospitalization, LOS, ventilation, and death) among older patients, men (compared with women), patients with higher ECI scores, and patients covered by Medicare or Medicaid (compared with those covered by private insurance). These findings align with patterns identified in previous studies of cohorts ranging in size from 191 to 11,210<sup>7,46</sup>.



**Figure 3.** Predicted ventilator dependence versus Elixhauser AHRQ weighted score, among COVID-19 infected patients (by race).

Disaggregation by race and ethnicity of the analysis of all 4 primary outcomes uncovered 3 overarching disparities while controlling for comorbidity. First, we found that APIs, NH Blacks, and patients of NH other or unknown race had a higher risk for all outcomes. This aligns with previous findings on racial disparities for NH Blacks for hospitalization<sup>50</sup>, mortality<sup>19</sup>, and ventilation<sup>7</sup>, and raises questions about the intersection of anti-Asian discrimination and xenophobia with health outcomes for API patients<sup>51</sup>. Secondly, our findings showed that, compared with NH Whites, AI/AN patients had a higher risk of death and higher odds of ventilator dependence but lower odds of hospitalization and a trend toward lower LOS for ECI of 5 or higher. These disproportionalities may be understood by the transfer of patients from Indian Health Service (IHS) facilities to non-IHS facilities, as IHS facilities are commonly ill-equipped to care for AI/AN patients with COVID-19 (e.g., they may lack invasive ventilation equipment)<sup>52</sup>. Third, our analysis showed that, compared with NH Whites, Hispanics/Latinos had a lower risk for death, hospitalization, and LOS, but higher odds of ventilator dependence for ECI = 0. Although these findings contradict epidemiological studies that have found a higher risk of COVID-19–related deaths within Hispanic/Latino communities<sup>53,54</sup>, they align with the "Hispanic epidemiological paradox," which suggests that, although the socioeconomic characteristics of Hispanics/Latinos are similar to those of NH Blacks, comorbidity, mortality, and longevity outcomes in this subpopulation mirror or exceed those of NH Whites<sup>55</sup>.

Our data clearly show that a higher percentage of older patients were NH White and a higher percentage of younger patients were Hispanic/Latino (Supplemental Fig. 3). Other studies have found that, compared with NH Whites, Hispanic/Latino patients with COVID-19 tend to be younger<sup>56</sup> and that older Hispanic/Latino patients with COVID-19 may have a higher risk for death<sup>57,58</sup>. Recent reports of higher COVID-19 death rates among older Hispanic/Latino populations<sup>57</sup> and higher COVID-19 hospitalization rates among Hispanic/Latino

children<sup>59</sup> may challenge the "Hispanic paradox." To better address the needs of the Hispanic/Latino population, future researchers should employ additional data disaggregation to address this question.

Lastly, our results indicate that older patients and individuals with higher ECI scores had an increased risk of death from COVID-19. Likewise, men compared with women, all races (except Hispanics/Latinos) compared with NH Whites, and patients with all other health insurance types compared with those with private insurance had an increased likelihood of death. These results are supported by recent findings of higher COVID-19 fatality rates among men, older persons, and patients with a disproportionate burden of comorbidities<sup>60,61</sup>. Emerging literature also points to an association of minority status and insurance type with poor COVID-19 outcomes<sup>7</sup>. Our logistic regression findings reveal similar associations with minority status and insurance type for hospitalizations, death, ventilator dependence, and hospital LOS.

This study has potential limitations. Some of the outcomes and predictors were identified by medical record codes (i.e., ICD and LOINC) that are known to limit the specificity of a study. However, we additionally applied a variety of alternative methods, such as text matching, to provide an additional net with which to capture all possible indications in the data. Medical histories were only available going back 5 years on qualifying patients included in the cohort. Our study included only patients who sought treatment for COVID-19. It is important to note that medically underserved and minority populations without insurance may not seek testing and treatment for COVID-19<sup>62</sup>, which has implications for both Hispanics/Latinos and NH Blacks, who are 2–3 times more likely to be uninsured compared with their NH White counterparts<sup>63</sup>. In addition, because (1) the data we analyzed included only individuals who had accessed health care services, and (2) post-mortem COVID testing is not routinely done, we may have underestimated the death rate among Hispanics/Latinos. Lastly, social variables that could play a potential confounding role in our study were not captured in the EHR data that we analyzed and thus were not included in the multilevel analyses.

# Conclusion

Compared with NH White patients with similar ECI scores, NH Black patients had significantly higher LOS and odds of ventilator dependence and death, while AI/AN patients were more likely to have worse indications across all 4 outcomes analyzed: hospitalization, LOS, ventilation, and death. COVID-19 has laid bare an imperative to investigate its negative health outcomes that may be exacerbated by a complex interplay of social, environmental, and behavioral factors faced by indigenous, Hispanic/Latino, and NH Black communities<sup>31</sup>, indicating a need for upstream intervention at patient, community, and policy levels to close the health equity gap.

# Data availability

The datasets generated and/or analyzed during the current study are not publicly available due to restrictions by Cerner, the owner of the data. Data may be accessed by signing a data-sharing agreement with Cerner and covering any costs that may be involved.

Received: 25 November 2020; Accepted: 12 April 2021 Published online: 22 April 2021

# References

- Adhikari, S. *et al.* Assessment of community-level disparities in Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) infections and deaths in large US metropolitan areas. *JAMA Netw. Open* 3(7), e2016938. https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.16938 (2020).
- Saini, G., Swahn, M. & Aneja, R. Disentangling the coronavirus disease 2019 health disparities in African Americans: biological, environmental, and social factors. Open Forum Infect. Dis. 8(3), ofab064. https://doi.org/10.1093/ofid/ofab064 (2021).
- United States COVID-19 Cases and Deaths by State. [updated March 24, 2021]. CDC. Accessed 24 March 2021. https://covid.cdc. gov/covid-data-tracker/#cases\_casesinlast7days.
- 4. COVID-19 Hospitalization and Death by Race/Ethnicity. [updated March 12, 2021]. CDC. Accessed 24 March 2021. https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/covid-data/investigations-discovery/hospitalization-death-by-race-ethnicity.html.
- Evidence used to update the list of underlying medical conditions that increase a person's risk of severe illness from COVID-19. [updated November 2, 2020]. CDC. Accessed 24 March 2021. https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/need-extra-precautions/ evidence-table.html.
- Selden, T. M. & Berdahl, T. A. COVID-19 and racial/ethnic disparities in health risk, employment, and household composition. *Health Aff*. https://doi.org/10.1377/hlthaff.2020.00897 (2020).
- Price-Haywood, E. G., Burton, J., Fort, D. & Seoane, L. S. Hospitalization and mortality among Black patients and White patients with Covid-19. N. Engl. J. Med. 382, 2534–2543. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMsa2011686 (2020).
- Yehia, B. R., Winegar, A. & Fogel, R. Association of race with mortality among patients hospitalized with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) at 92 US hospitals. *JAMA Netw. Open* 3(8), e2018039. https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.18039 (2020).
- 9. Wang, Z. et al. Analysis of hospitalized COVID-19 patients in the Mount Sinai Health System using electronic medical records (EMR) reveals important prognostic factors for improved clinical outcomes. *MedRxiv* https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.04.28.20075 788 (2020).
- 10. The color of coronavirus: COVID-19 deaths by race and ethnicity in the U.S. [updated March 5, 2021]. APM Research Lab. Accessed 24 March 2021. https://www.apmresearchlab.org/covid/deaths-by-race.
- Crouse Quinn, S. et al. Racial disparities in exposure, susceptibility, and access to health care in the US H1N1 influenza pandemic. Am. J. Public Health https://doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2009.188029 (2011).
- Placzek, H. & Madoff, L. Effect of race/ethnicity and socioeconomic status on pandemic H1N1-related outcomes in Massachusetts. *Am. J. Public Health* https://doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2013.301626 (2013).
- Clements, J. M. et al. Disparities in diabetes-related multiple chronic conditions and mortality: the influence of race. Diabetes Res. Clin. Pract. 159, 107984. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diabres.2019.107984 (2020).
- Zilbermint, M., Hannah-Shmouni, F. & Stratakis, C. A. Genetics of hypertension in African Americans and others of African descent. Int. J. Mol. Sci. 20(5), 1081. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms20051081 (2019).
- Pan, D. et al. The impact of ethnicity on clinical outcomes in COVID-19: a systematic review. EClinicalMedicine. 23, 100404. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eclinm.2020.100404 (2020).

- Meyers, E. M. Compounding health risks and increased vulnerability to SARS-CoV-2 for racial and ethnic minorities and low socioeconomic status individuals in the United States. https://doi.org/10.20944/preprints202004.0234.v1(2020)
- Guan, W. et al. Comorbidity and its impact on 1590 patients with COVID-19 in China: a nationwide analysis. Eur. Respir. J. 55, 2000547. https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.00547-2020 (2020).
- Wang, B., Li, R., Lu, Z. & Huang, Y. Does comorbidity increase the risk of patients with COVID-19: evidence from meta-analysis. Aging 12(7), 6049–6057. https://doi.org/10.18632/aging.103000 (2020).
- Golestaneh, L. et al. The association of race and COVID-19 mortality. EClinicalMedicine. 25, 100455. https://doi.org/10.1016/j. eclinm.2020.100455 (2020).
- 20. Rodriguez, F. *et al.* Racial and ethnic differences in presentation and outcomes for patients hospitalized with COVID-19: findings from the American Heart Association's COVID-19 cardiovascular disease registry. *Circulation* https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCU LATIONAHA.120.052278 (2020).
- Elixhauser, A., Steiner, C., Harris, R. & Coffey, R. M. Comorbidity measures for use with administrative data. *Med. Care* 36(1), 8–27. https://doi.org/10.1097/00005650-199801000-00004 (1998).
- Austin, S. R., Wong, Y. N., Uzzo, R. G., Beck, R. J. & Egleston, B. L. Why summary comorbidity measures such as the Charlson comorbidity index and Elixhauser score work. *Med. Care* 53(9), e65–e72. https://doi.org/10.1097/MLR.0b013e318297429c (2015).
- Lieffers, J. R., Baracos, V. E., Winget, M. & Fassbender, K. A comparison of Charlson and Elixhauser comorbidity measures to predict colorectal cancer survival using administrative health data. *Cancer* 117(9), 1957–1965. https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.25653 (2011).
- Menendez, M. E., Neuhaus, V., Van Dijk, N. & Ring, D. The Elixhauser comorbidity method outperforms the Charlson index in predicting inpatient death after orthopedic surgery. *Clin. Orthop. Relat. Res.* 472, 2878–2886. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11999-014-3686-7 (2014).
- Charlson, M. E. et al. A new method of classifying prognostic comorbidity in longitudinal studies: development and validation. J. Chronic Dis. 40, 373–383. https://doi.org/10.1016/0021-9681(87)90171-8 (1987).
- Christensen, D. M. et al. Charlson comorbidity index score and risk of severe outcome and death in Danish COVID-19 patients. J. Gen. Intern. Med. 35, 2801–2803. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11606-020-05991-z (2020).
- Zhou, W., Qin, X., Hu, X., Lu, Y. & Pan, J. Prognosis models for severe and critical COVID-19 based on the Charlson and Elixhauser comorbidity indices. Int. J. Med. Sci. 17(15), 2257–2263. https://doi.org/10.7150/ijms.50007 (2020).
- Escobar, G. J. et al. Racial disparities in COVID-19 testing and outcomes: retrospective cohort study in an integrated health system. Ann. Intern. Med. https://doi.org/10.7326/M20-6979 (2021).
- Quan, D. et al. Impact of race and socioeconomic status on outcomes in patients hospitalized with COVID-19. J. Gen. Intern. Med. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11606-020-06527-1 (2021).
- Kandil, E. *et al.* African Americans struggle with the current COVID-19. *Ann. Surg.* 272(3), e187–e190. https://doi.org/10.1097/ SLA.000000000004185 (2020).
- Haynes, N., Cooper, L. A. & Albert, M. A. At the heart of the matter: unmasking and addressing the toll of COVID-19 on diverse populations. *Circulation* 142(2), 105–107. https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.120.048126 (2020).
- Poulson, M. et al. National disparities in COVID-19 outcomes between Black and White Americans. J. Natl. Med. Assoc. https:// doi.org/10.1016/j.jnma.2020.07.009 (2020).
- Cerner Corporation: Accessed 12/2/2020; available from: https://www.cerner.com/-/media/covid-19/response/2263471793\_covid-19-de-identified-data-cohort-access-offer-faq\_v1.aspx.
- 34. Ehwerhemuepha, L. et al. HealtheDataLab—a cloud computing solution for data science and advanced analytics in healthcare with application to predicting multi-center pediatric readmissions. BMC Med. Inform. Decis. Making 20(1), 115. https://doi.org/ 10.1186/s12911-020-01153-7 (2020).
- Garland A, Fransoo R, Olafson K, et al. The Epidemiology and Outcomes of Critical Illness in Manitoba. Winnipeg, MB: Manitoba Centre for Health Policy. 2012. Accessed 7 October 2020. URL: http://mchp-appserv.cpe.umanitoba.ca/reference/MCHP\_ICU\_ Report\_WEB\_(20120403).pdf.
- Moore, B. J., White, S., Washington, R., Coenen, N. & Elixhauser, A. Identifying increased risk of readmission and in-hospital mortality using hospital administrative data: the AHRQ Elixhauser comorbidity index. *Med. Care* 55(7), 698–705. https://doi.org/ 10.1097/MLR.000000000000735 (2017).
- Quan, H. et al. Coding algorithms for defining comorbidities in ICD-9-CM and ICD-10 administrative data. Med. Care 43(11), 1130–1139. https://doi.org/10.1097/01.mlr.0000182534.19832.83 (2005).
- Chen, H., Cohen, P., & Chen, S. How big is a big odds ratio? Interpreting the magnitudes of odds ratios in epidemiological studies. Commun. Stat. - Simul. Comput. 39(4), 860–864 (2010).
- Nana-Sinkam, P. et al. Health disparities and equity in the era of COVID-19. J. Clin. Transl. Sci. https://doi.org/10.1017/cts.2021. 23 (2021).
- Tai, D. B. G., Shah, A., Doubeni, C. A., Sia, I. G. & Wieland, M. L. The disproportionate impact of COVID-19 on racial and ethnic minorities in the United States. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* https://doi.org/10.1093/cid/ciaa815 (2021).
- 41. Muñoz-Price, L. S. *et al.* Racial disparities in incidence and outcomes among patients with COVID-19. *JAMA Netw. Open* **3**(9), e2021892–e2021892. https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.21892 (2020).
- Bilal, U., Tabb, L. P., Barber, S. & Roux, A. V. D. Spatial inequities in COVID-19 testing, positivity, confirmed cases and mortality in 3 US cities: an ecological study. *medRxiv* https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.05.01.20087833 (2021).
- Rogers, T. N. et al. Racial disparities in COVID-19 mortality among essential workers in the United States. World Med. Health Policy. https://doi.org/10.1002/wmh3.358 (2020).
- Sterling, M. R. et al. Experiences of home health care workers in New York City during the Coronavirus disease 2019 pandemic. JAMA Intern. Med. https://doi.org/10.1001/jamainternmed.2020.3930 (2020).
- Forde, A. T., Crookes, D. M., Sugila, S. F. & Demmer, R. T. The weathering hypothesis as an explanation for racial disparities in health: a systematic review. Ann. Epidemiol. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.annepidem.2019.02.011 (2019).
- 46. Richardson, S. *et al.* Presenting characteristics, comorbidities, and outcomes among 5700 patients hospitalized with COVID-19 in the New York City area. *JAMA* 323(20), 2052–2059. https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2020.6775 (2020).
- 47. Williamson, E. J. et al. Factors associated with COVID-19-related death using OpenSAFELY. Nature 584, 430–436. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-020-2521-4 (2020).
- Guadagno, L. Migrants and the COVID-19 pandemic: An initial analysis. Int Migr. 2020;60. Accessed 7 October 2020. https:// publications.iom.int/system/files/pdf/mrs-60.pdf.
- Ko, J. Y. et al. Risk factors for COVID-19-associated hospitalization: COVID-19-associated hospitalization surveillance network and behavioral risk factor surveillance system. Clin. Infect. Dis. https://doi.org/10.1093/cid/ciaa1419 (2020).
- Azar, K. M. J. et al. Disparities in outcomes among COVID-19 patients in a large health care system in California. Health Aff. https://doi.org/10.1377/hlthaff.2020.00598 (2020).
- Chen, J. A., Zhang, E. & Liu, C. H. Potential impact of COVID-19-related racial discrimination on the health of Asian Americans. *Am. J. Public Health* https://doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2020.305858 (2020).
- COVID-19 and the Indian Health Service. [updated May 1, 2020]. Congressional Research Service, IN11333. Accessed 7 October 2020. https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/IN/IN11333.

- Rodriguez-Diaz, C. E. et al. Risk for COVID-19 infection and death among Latinos in the United States: examining heterogeneity in transmission dynamics. Ann. Epidemiol. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.annepidem.2020.07.007 (2020).
- Holtgrave, D. R., Barranco, M. A., Tesoriero, J. T., Blog, D. S. & Rosenberg, E. S. Assessing racial and ethnic disparities using a COVID-19 outcomes continuum for New York State. Ann. Epidemiol. 48, 9–14. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.annepidem.2020.06.010 (2020).
- Yang, W., Qeadan, F. & Smith-Gagen, J. The hispanic epidemiological paradox in the fastest-growing state in the United States. *Hisp. Health Care Int.* https://doi.org/10.1891/1540-4153.7.3.130 (2009).
- McCarty, T. R. et al. How do presenting symptoms and outcomes differ by race/ethnicity among hospitalized patients with COVID-19 infection? Experience in Massachusetts. Clin. Infect. Dis. https://doi.org/10.1093/cid/ciaa1245 (2020).
- Sáenz, R. & Garcia, M. A. The disproportionate impact of COVID-19 on older Latino mortality: the rapidly diminishing Latino Paradox. J. Gerontol. Ser. B https://doi.org/10.1093/geronb/gbaa158 (2020).
- Garcia, M. A., Homan, P. A., Garcia, C. & Brown, T. H. The color of COVID-19: Structural racism and the disproportionate impact of the pandemic on older Black and Latinx adults. J. Gerontol. Ser. B https://doi.org/10.1093/geronb/gbaa114 (2020).
- Kim, L. et al. Hospitalization rates and characteristics of children aged <18 years hospitalized with laboratory-confirmed COVID-19—COVID-NET, 14 States, March 1–July 25, 2020. MMWR Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(32), 1081–1088. https://doi.org/10. 15585/mmwr.mm6932e3 (2020).</li>
- CDC COVID-19 Response Team. Severe outcomes among patients with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19)—United States, February 12–March 16, 2020. MMWR Morb. Mortal. Wkly. Rep. 69(12), 343–346. https://doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6912e2ex ternalicon (2020).
- Palaiodimos, L. et al. Severe obesity, increasing age and male sex are independently associated with worse in-hospital outcomes, and higher in-hospital mortality, in a cohort of patients with COVID-19 in the Bronx, New York. Metabolism 108, 154262. https:// doi.org/10.1016/j.metabol.2020.154262 (2020).
- 62. Bovbjerg, R. R., Hadley, J. Why health insurance is important. [published online November 9, 2007]. *The Urban Institute*. Accessed 7 October 2020. https://www.urban.org/research/publication/why-health-insurance-important.
- Berchick, E. R., Barnett, J. C., Upton, R. D. Health insurance coverage in the United States: 2018. [published online November 8, 2019]. USCB. Accessed 7 October 2020. https://www.census.gov/library/publications/2019/demo/p60-267.html.

# Acknowledgements

The authors acknowledge Cerner and Amazon Web Services for awarding F.Q. free data access and computation capabilities. We also thank Eleanor Mayfield, ELS, who provided editorial assistance. We acknowledge the 5 For the Fight, V Foundation or Cancer Research, Huntsman Cancer Institute, and the National Cancer Institute of the National Institutes of Health (NIH) [grant number K01CA234319] for partly supporting C.R.R., and NIH for partly supporting F.Q. and K.E. [Grant Number 5R61DA049382-02]. The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of Cerner, the NIH, 5 For the Fight, V Foundation for Cancer Institute, or the University of Utah.

# Author contributions

Conceptualization, F.Q. and C.R.R.; methodology, F.Q.; formal analysis, B.T.; writing—original draft preparation, F.Q., C.R.R., N.A.M., B.T., E.V.W, T.N.R. and E.B.; writing—review and editing, F.Q., C.R.R., N.A.M., B.T., E.B., E.V.W, T.N.R., K.M.W., A.S., and K.E. All authors read and approved the manuscript.

# **Competing interests**

The authors declare no competing interests.

# Additional information

**Supplementary Information** The online version contains supplementary material available at https://doi.org/ 10.1038/s41598-021-88308-2.

Correspondence and requests for materials should be addressed to F.Q.

Reprints and permissions information is available at www.nature.com/reprints.

**Publisher's note** Springer Nature remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

**Open Access** This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License, which permits use, sharing, adaptation, distribution and reproduction in any medium or format, as long as you give appropriate credit to the original author(s) and the source, provide a link to the Creative Commons licence, and indicate if changes were made. The images or other third party material in this article are included in the article's Creative Commons licence, unless indicated otherwise in a credit line to the material. If material is not included in the article's Creative Commons licence and your intended use is not permitted by statutory regulation or exceeds the permitted use, you will need to obtain permission directly from the copyright holder. To view a copy of this licence, visit http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/.

© The Author(s) 2021

# Original Investigation | Infectious Diseases Variation in COVID-19 Mortality in the US by Race and Ethnicity and Educational Attainment

Justin M. Feldman, ScD; Mary T. Bassett, MD, MPH

# Abstract

**IMPORTANCE** Racial and ethnic inequities in COVID-19 mortality have been well documented, but little prior research has assessed the combined roles of race and ethnicity and educational attainment.

**OBJECTIVE** To measure inequality in COVID-19 mortality jointly by race and ethnicity and educational attainment.

**DESIGN, SETTING, AND PARTICIPANTS** This cross-sectional study analyzed data on COVID-19 mortality from the 50 US states and the District of Columbia for the full calendar year 2020. It included all persons in the United States aged 25 years or older and analyzed them in subgroups jointly stratified by age, sex, race and ethnicity, and educational attainment.

MAIN OUTCOMES AND MEASURES Population-based cumulative mortality rates attributed to COVID-19.F

**RESULTS** Among 219.1 million adults aged 25 years or older (113.3 million women [51.7%]; mean [SD] age, 51.3 [16.8] years), 376 125 COVID-19 deaths were reported. Age-adjusted cumulative mortality rates per 100 000 ranged from 54.4 (95% CI, 49.8-59.0 per 100 000 population) among Asian women with some college to 699.0 (95% CI, 612.9-785.0 per 100 000 population) among Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander men with a high school degree or less. Racial and ethnic inequalities in COVID-19 mortality rates remained when comparing within educational attainment categories (median rate ratio reduction, 17% [IQR, 0%-25%] for education-stratified estimates vs unstratified, with non-Hispanic White individuals as the reference). If all groups had experienced the same mortality rates as college-educated non-Hispanic White individuals, there would have been 48% fewer COVID-19 deaths among adults aged 25 years or older overall, including 71% fewer deaths among racial and ethnic minority populations and 89% fewer deaths among racial and ethnic minority populations aged 25 years.

**CONCLUSIONS AND RELEVANCE** Public health research and practice should attend to the ways in which populations that share socioeconomic characteristics may still experience racial and ethnic inequity in the distribution of risk factors for SARS-CoV-2 exposure and infection fatality rates (eg, housing, occupation, and prior health status). This study suggests that a majority of deaths among racial and ethnic minority populations could have been averted had all groups experienced the same mortality rate as college-educated non-Hispanic White individuals, thus highlighting the importance of eliminating joint racial-socioeconomic health inequities.

JAMA Network Open. 2021;4(11):e2135967. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.35967

### **Key Points**

**Question** How did COVID-19 mortality rates during 2020 in the United States vary by race and ethnicity in combination with educational attainment?

Findings In this cross-sectional study of 219.1 million adults aged 25 years or older, most racial and ethnic minority populations had higher age-adjusted mortality rates than non-Hispanic White populations, including when comparing within levels of educational attainment. If all racial and ethnic populations had experienced the same mortality rates as college-educated non-Hispanic White populations, 71% fewer deaths among racial and ethnic minority populations would have occurred.

Meaning This study suggests that public health research and practice should attend to the ways in which populations that share socioeconomic characteristics may still experience racial and ethnic inequity in COVID-19 mortality rates.

+ Supplemental content

Author affiliations and article information are listed at the end of this article.

Depen Access. This is an open access article distributed under the terms of the CC-BY License.

COVID-19 Mortality in the US by Race and Ethnicity and Educational Attainment

# Introduction

Numerous studies have documented racial and ethnic inequities in COVID-19 mortality rates in the United States.<sup>1-3</sup> Racial and ethnic inequalities are large, with cumulative mortality rate ratios (MRRs) exceeding those of other major causes of death.<sup>3</sup> However, to our knowledge, few studies have assessed COVID-19 mortality inequities by race and ethnicity in combination with socioeconomic position, and the data to conduct such analyses on the national level have been unavailable until recently. One US-wide study found roughly equal cumulative mortality rates by race and ethnicity within educational attainment categories, but the data source did not allow for age standardization and, as the authors noted, the results were likely to underestimate racial and ethnic inequities because US White populations have distributions that skew older.<sup>2</sup> That study, along with another analysis of California's Latinx population,<sup>4</sup> found that persons in the lowest socioeconomic position

Our study uses a recently available public data set on COVID-19 mortality, which permits subgroup analysis by race and ethnicity, educational attainment, age, and sex, and therefore allows for a more complete examination of racialized socioeconomic inequities than previous studies. Our research is informed by prior literature that has illustrated how racialized differences in health are not reducible to inequalities in educational attainment, and involve multiple other pathways (eg, medical discrimination, inequitable treatment by the criminal justice system, and environmental injustice).<sup>5</sup> We assessed 3 hypotheses with our study: (1) racial and ethnic minority populations would experience higher age-adjusted COVID-19 mortality rates than the non-Hispanic White population; (2) within racial and ethnic groups, age-adjusted COVID-19 mortality rates would be highest among those with the lowest educational attainment; and (3) racial and ethnic inequalities in COVID-19 mortality rates would remain when comparing within levels of educational attainment.

# **Methods**

We conducted cross-sectional analyses of cumulative COVID-19 mortality rates for US population aged 25 years or older. Although data on younger individuals were available, we excluded them for 2 reasons. First, there were a small number of deaths among those aged 24 years or younger (n = 714; <0.3% of all deaths). Second, educational attainment may not be a valid indicator of socioeconomic position for this group, as many are too young to have been able to complete schooling. Reflecting this concern, the US Census Bureau's own analyses of education data typically exclude those younger than 25 years of age.<sup>6</sup> This study analyzed solely deidentified, public-use data and was therefore exempt from institutional review board approval. This study followed the Strengthening the Reporting of Observational Studies in Epidemiology (STROBE) reporting guidelines for cross-sectional studies.<sup>7</sup>

We quantified racial and ethnic inequity as MRRs, both overall and within educational attainment categories. The analyses were conducted separately for each age-sex subgroup. Finally, we calculated the number of COVID-19 deaths that would have occurred if everyone had experienced the same mortality rate as college-educated non-Hispanic White individuals (the group that theoretically has the most racialized socioeconomic privilege) of the same age and sex. All analyses were based on publicly available US Census and US mortality data.

# **Data Sources**

We analyzed open access COVID-19 mortality data provided by the US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).<sup>8</sup> The data set is based on reporting by the 50 states and the District of Columbia for the full calendar year 2020 and reported to CDC by February 24, 2021. This data set represents the most recent available data. The file includes counts of deaths due to COVID-19 stratified by race and ethnicity, age group, sex, and educational attainment (reported as 3 categories: high school or General Educational Development (GED) certification or less; some college, which

COVID-19 Mortality in the US by Race and Ethnicity and Educational Attainment

includes an associate's degree; or a bachelor's degree or more). We treated educational attainment as a measure of socioeconomic position; other measures such as income, wealth, and occupation were not provided in the data set and are not as readily available on death certificate-based mortality reporting systems.<sup>9</sup> The CDC notes that the data set is provisional because there may be undercounts in later weeks due to reporting lags—however, the data were current as of 8 weeks past December 31, 2020, so the effect of lags should be minimal.

Sociodemographic data are reported on death certificates, typically by the funeral director. Sex was reported as "male" and "female," with no data on whether decedents were nonbinary or transgender. Race and ethnicity were reported as "Hispanic" (Latinx; in combination with any race), as well as non-Hispanic racial groups: non-Hispanic Black, non-Hispanic White, non-Hispanic Asian, non-Hispanic American Indian or Alaska Native, and non-Hispanic Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander. We treated the small proportion of decedents (<0.3%) whose race and ethnicity was categorized as "non-Hispanic more than one race" as missing and excluded them from subsequent analyses. We additionally obtained census microdata from the US Census American Community Survey for the period from 2017 to 2019.<sup>10</sup> We tabulated these data for use as population denominators for all cumulative mortality rate calculations.

# **Statistical Analysis**

We calculated cumulative mortality rates for COVID-19 by race and ethnicity, sex, and educational attainment for the population aged 25 years or older. We conducted analyses for the entire population aged 25 years or older, as well as for the younger (25-64 years) and older (≥65 years) populations. When calculating rates for the overall, younger, and older populations, we applied direct standardization using the *dstdize* command in Stata, version 16 (StataCorp LLC) based on the CDC year 2000 standard population.<sup>11</sup> To compare racial and ethnic inequality within educational attainment categories, we calculated age-adjusted cumulative MRRs comparing COVID-19 death rates for each racial and ethnic group with non-Hispanic White individuals of the same age group, sex, and education group.

In addition, we simulated a counterfactual scenario to estimate the number of deaths that would have occurred had each population group experienced the same cumulative mortality rate as the group that, theoretically, has the most racialized socioeconomic privilege: college-educated non-Hispanic White individuals. We did this by multiplying each stratum's populations size by the mortality rate observed among college-educated non-Hispanic White individuals of the same age and sex.

All 95% CIs for cumulative mortality rates and MRRs reported below assume that mortality rates follow a Poisson distribution and are calculated using standard formulas for directly standardized rates and rate ratios.<sup>12,13</sup> However, the 95% CIs represent uncertainty owing to sampling, but the mortality data represent a finite population (ie, all deaths attributed to COVID-19 in the United States), which are not subject to sampling error. Confidence intervals for MRRs that include the null value of 1.0 should therefore not be interpreted as "no statistically significant difference." We include uncertainty estimates by convention, but focus our interpretations on the point estimates of rates and MRRs.

# Results

Among 219.1 million adults aged 25 years or older (113.3 million women [51.7%]; mean [SD] age, 51.3 [16.8] years), 376 125 individuals ages 25 years or older died of COVID-19 during the year 2020 (**Table**). Among these decedents, missingness was less than 2% for educational attainment and less than 1% for race and ethnicity. Age-adjusted cumulative mortality rates for the overall population were highest among persons with the lowest educational attainment (208.1 per 100 000 population [95% CI, 207.3-208.9 per 100 000 population]). Within racial and ethnic groups, mortality rates were highest among American Indian or Alaska Native individuals (334.5 per 100 000 population

COVID-19 Mortality in the US by Race and Ethnicity and Educational Attainment

[95% Cl, 324.2-344.7 per 100 000 population]) and Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander individuals (356.9 per 100 000 population [95% Cl, 327.6-386.2 per 100 000 population]) and lowest among non-Hispanic White individuals (116.4 per 100 000 population [95% Cl, 115.9-116.8 per 100 000 population]) and non-Hispanic Asian individuals (110.9 per 100 000 population [95% Cl, 108.9-112.8 per 100 000 population]) (**Figure 1**). Racial and ethnic minority women of died at higher rates than non-Hispanic White men of the same age group, with the exception of non-Hispanic Asian women.

Age-adjusted cumulative mortality rates per 100 000 population ranged from 54.4 (95% Cl, 49.8-59.0 per 100 000 population) among Asian women with some college to 699.0 (95% Cl, 612.9-785.0 per 100 000 population) among Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander men with a high school degree or less. Within race-gender groups, the highest age-adjusted cumulative mortality rates were consistently experienced by those with the lowest educational attainment (**Figure 2**). For the population aged 25 years or older, non-Hispanic White men with the least education died at a rate of 199.7 per 100 000 population (95% Cl, 198.2-201.3 per 100 000 population), similar to the rates of college-educated non-Hispanic Black men (199.4 per 100 000 population [95% Cl, 192.0-206.8 per 100 000 population]), college-educated American Indian or Alaska Native men (196.3 per 100 000 population [95% Cl, 166.3-226.3 per 100 000 population]), and college-educated Latino men (198.6 per 100 000 population [95% Cl, 190.7-206.5 per 100 000 population]) and lower than that of college-educated Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander men (259.6 per 100 000 population [95% Cl, 175.5-343.6 per 100 000 population]).

Nearly all racial and ethnic minority subgroups (54 of 60 age-sex-race-education subgroups, with age strata defined as 25-64 years or  $\geq$ 65 years) experienced higher mortality (MRR >1.0) than

| Table. COVID-19 Cumulative Deaths and Mortality Rates by Select Characteristics (2020) |             |            |   |                               |  |
|--|-------------|------------|---|-------------------------------|--|
|  |             | Population | Cumulative mortality rate per 100 000 population (95% CI) |                               |  |
| Characteristic   | Deaths, No. | millions   | Crude   | Adjusted for age <sup>a</sup> |  |
| Total  | 376 125     | 219.1      | 116.2 (115.7-116.7)                                       | 145.9 (145.5-146.4)           |  |
| Age group, y <sup>b</sup>  |             |            |   |                               |  |
| 25-39  | 5023        | 65.0       | 7.7 (7.5-7.9)   | NA                            |  |
| 40-54  | 21 896      | 60.5       | 36.2 (35.7-36.7)  | NA                            |  |
| 55-64  | 44 565      | 41.7       | 106.9 (105.9. 107.9)                                      | NA                            |  |
| 65-74  | 80 41 3     | 30.3       | 265.4 (263.6-267.2)                                       | NA                            |  |
| ≥75  | 224 228     | 21.6       | 1038.1 (1033.8-1042.4)                                    | NA                            |  |
| Missing  | 0           | NA         | NA  | NA                            |  |
| Sex  |             |            |   |                               |  |
| Women  | 172 124     | 113.3      | 151.9 (151.2-152.6)                                       | 119.3 (118.7-119.8)           |  |
| Men  | 204715      | 105.9      | 193.3 (192.5-194.1)                                       | 178.6 (177.8-179.4)           |  |
| Missing  | 0           | NA         | NA  | NA                            |  |
| Race and ethnicity <sup>c</sup>  |             |            |   |                               |  |
| American Indian or<br>Alaska Native  | 4474        | 1.4        | 322.0 (312.6-331.4)                                       | 334.5 (324.2-344.7)           |  |
| Asian  | 13 346      | 13.1       | 101.8 (100.1-103.5)                                       | 110.9 (108.9-112.8)           |  |
| Black  | 59 528      | 26.2       | 226.9 (225.0-228.7)                                       | 237.9 (235.9-239.9)           |  |
| Hawaiian and<br>Other Pacific Islander   | 679         | 0.2        | 297.1 (274.8-319.5)                                       | 356.9 (327.6-386.2)           |  |
| Latinx or Hispanic   | 68 577      | 34.2       | 200.3 (198.8-201.8)                                       | 265.2 (263.1-267.2)           |  |
| White  | 227 532     | 143.9      | 158.1 (157.4-158.7)                                       | 116.4 (115.9-116.8)           |  |
| Missing <sup>d</sup>   | 2703        | NA         | NA  | NA                            |  |
| Educational attainment   |             |            |   |                               |  |
| ≤High school or GED  | 247 745     | 85.0       | 289.8 (290.3-292.6)                                       | 208.1 (207.3-208.9)           |  |
| Some college   | 61116       | 62.9       | 96.5 (96.4-97.9)  | 97.1 (96.3-97.9)              |  |
| ≥Bachelor's degree   | 57711       | 71.3       | 80.5 (80.3-81.6)  | 89.3 (88.6-90.0)              |  |
| Missing  | 10267       | NA         | NA  | NA                            |  |
|  |             |            |   |                               |  |

Abbreviations: GED, General Educational Development certification; NA, not applicable.

- <sup>a</sup> Age-adjusted rates based on the 2000 standard US population, and numerators include complete cases only.
- <sup>b</sup> Age group-specific rates are not further adjusted for age.
- <sup>c</sup> Groups other than Latinx or Hispanic are non-Hispanic.
- <sup>d</sup> Includes 1124 decedents identified as having more than 1 non-Hispanic race and ethnicity.

COVID-19 Mortality in the US by Race and Ethnicity and Educational Attainment

their non-Hispanic White counterparts (**Figure 3**). The only groups with lower mortality than non-Hispanic White individuals were: older non-Hispanic Asian women of all 3 education levels, younger non-Hispanic Asian women in the lowest education category, older non-Hispanic Asian men in the highest education category, and older Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander men in the highest education category. Although death was relatively rare among younger adults, the MRRs measuring racial and ethnic inequity were highest among this age group, ranging from 0.8 (95% CI, 0.6-0.1) for non-Hispanic Asian women with the least education to 11.1 (95% CI, 6.5-18.9) for Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander men with some college.

Racial and ethnic inequality in mortality for the overall population remained and was slightly attenuated, on average, when comparing within education categories. For the results presented in Figure 3, the median within-education MRR was 17% lower (IQR, 0%-25%) than the MRR for all education categories combined. In some cases, the within-education MRR was larger than the overall MRR. For example, younger non-Hispanic Black women died at 4.2 (95% CI, 3.9-4.5) times the rate of younger non-Hispanic White women. Within education categories, the MRR for younger non-Hispanic Black women (vs younger non-Hispanic White women of the same education level), ranged from 3.2 (95% CI, 2.9-3.5) for those with the lowest education level to 5.4 (95% CI, 4.6-6.4) for those with the highest education level.

In a counterfactual scenario in which all people experienced the same mortality rates as collegeeducated non-Hispanic White individuals of the same age and sex, the total number of deaths due to COVID-19 would have been 48% lower among adults aged 25 years or older, preventing 176 000 of the 364 000 deaths for which complete sociodemographic data were available. For all racial and ethnic minority individuals, the number of deaths due to COVID-19 would have been 71% lower, preventing 100 000 deaths out of 141 000. For racial and ethnic minority individuals aged 25 to 64 years, the number of deaths would have been 89% lower, preventing 40 000 deaths out of 45 000.

# Discussion

Public-access data covering the entire United States have recently become available to examine inequities in COVID-19 mortality jointly by race and ethnicity and socioeconomic position. Our study of population-based data among adults aged 25 years or older identified inequities by educational attainment for the overall population and within racial and ethnic groups. Racial and ethnic minority



Figure 1. Cumulative Mortality Rates for COVID-19 in the US by Race and Ethnicity and Sex (2020)

Error bars indicate 95% Cls.

COVID-19 Mortality in the US by Race and Ethnicity and Educational Attainment

populations typically experienced higher age-adjusted mortality rates than non-Hispanic White individuals and those with the lowest socioeconomic position (high school or GED completion or less) also died at the highest rates within racial and ethnic groups. The socioeconomic privilege afforded by higher educational attainment among racial and ethnic minority populations was often insufficient to overcome racial and ethnic inequality. For example, adjusting for age, collegeeducated non-Hispanic Black men had higher COVID-19 mortality rates than non-Hispanic White men who had completed high school or GED or less. Although a gradient in mortality rates by educational attainment was found within all population groups, the association of unequal educational attainment with racial and ethnic inequalities in COVID-19 deaths was likely modest.

Racialized socioeconomic inequities played a substantial role in the overall death toll of the pandemic. Had all population groups experienced the mortality rates observed among the group



HS/GED indicates high school or General Educational Development certification. Error bars indicate 95% CIs.

COVID-19 Mortality in the US by Race and Ethnicity and Educational Attainment

assumed to be the most racially and socioeconomically privileged (college-educated non-Hispanic White individuals), the overall number of COVID-19 deaths in the US during 2020 would have been halved, and deaths among racial and ethnic minorities aged 25 to 64 years would have been reduced to about one-tenth of the observed number.

One of our key findings—that the magnitude of racial inequities was only slightly attenuated on average when stratifying by educational attainment categories—warrants further explanation and, ultimately, more exploration in future research. Racial and ethnic differences in educational attainment, and in socioeconomic position more broadly, capture only one mechanism through which structural racism is associated with health. Prior research shows that racial and ethnic

# Figure 3. Cumulative Mortality Rate Ratios for COVID-19 in the US by Race and Ethnicity, Sex, and Education (2020)



HS/GED indicates high school or General Educational Development certification. The black horizontal line at 1.0 indicates the mortality rate among non-Hispanic White individuals. Error bars indicate 95% CIs.

COVID-19 Mortality in the US by Race and Ethnicity and Educational Attainment

differences in economic assets vary considerably even within education levels. For example, non-Hispanic Black college graduates in the US have less wealth and lower rates of home ownership when compared with non-Hispanic White college graduates and even when compared with non-Hispanic White indiviuals who have not graduated high school.<sup>14,15</sup> With regard to COVID-19 specifically, census data show all racial and ethnic groups other than non-Hispanic White individuals are more likely to have risk factors for SARS-CoV-2 exposure (household crowding, multigenerational housing, and potential occupational and paraoccupational exposure owing to employment in highrisk jobs or cohabitation with such workers) than non-Hispanic White individuals of the same educational attainment category (eFigure in the Supplement). Prior research suggests that racial and ethnic minority populations have been infected with COVID-19 at far higher rates than non-Hispanic White individuals, <sup>16-18</sup> and that inequities in COVID-19 mortality rates may in large part be associated with these differences in exposure to the virus.<sup>19</sup> Although there has been a small number of studies exploring the degree to which racial and ethnic differences in COVID-19 outcomes may be associated with differences in population genetics, the evidence for this has so far been very limited.<sup>20</sup> In addition, racial and ethnic groups that do not share geographic ancestry (eg, American Indian and Pacific Islander) have nevertheless experienced the highest COVID-19 mortality rates, suggesting that similarities in COVID-19 outcomes are associated more with similar social conditions than population genetics.

Different measures of socioeconomic position such as wealth or income may have yielded different patterns of racial inequality. In addition, accounting for social class, which, unlike socioeconomic position, is defined by one's position in economic relationships (eg, as a worker or owner),<sup>9</sup> may be particularly useful in analyses of COVID-19 outcomes, because class is closely tied to power—in this case, power to mitigate exposure to SARS-CoV-2.

# Limitations

This study has some limitations. The analyses in this study relied on race and ethnicity classification of decedents from death certificates, which prior research has demonstrated to substantially underestimate mortality for American Indian or Alaska Native populations.<sup>21</sup> It is unclear whether similar underestimation of mortality also applies to Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander individuals, as they have not been disaggregated from non-Hispanic Asian individuals in prior research on misclassification of race and ethnicity in mortality data. In addition, COVID-19 is likely misclassified in mortality data, and the CDC estimates that the true number of COVID-19 deaths was 30% higher than reported for the period from March 2020 to May 2021,<sup>22</sup> although whether misclassification varies by sociodemographic groups is unknown. As this was a cross-sectional study, we were also unable to assess whether the magnitude of inequalities changed over time. Finally, owing to limitations in the mortality data set, we were not able to assess potential mediators associated with racial and ethnic and socioeconomic inequalities, including geography, SARS-COV-2 exposure, health care access, and comorbidities.

# Conclusions

During the first year of the COVID-19 pandemic, which largely preceded the availability of vaccines, there were extremely high levels of racialized economic inequity in the distribution of COVID-19 mortality. Future research may investigate the specific pathways that produced these joint racial and ethnic and socioeconomic inequities, as well as whether the longstanding political disempowerment of populations among whom the virus was most lethal (ie, economically marginalized racial and ethnic minority groups) was associated with policy responses to the pandemic. What is clear is that the mortality burden of these inequities is high. Future research can help inform interventions that yield equitable responses to both the ongoing burden of COVID-19 and potential future pandemics that spread similarly to SARS-CoV-2.

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-9 Filed 02/18/22 Page 9 of 10

# JAMA Network Open | Infectious Diseases

COVID-19 Mortality in the US by Race and Ethnicity and Educational Attainment

# ARTICLE INFORMATION

Accepted for Publication: September 29, 2012.

Published: November 23, 2021. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.35967

**Open Access:** This is an open access article distributed under the terms of the CC-BY License. © 2021 Feldman JM et al. *JAMA Network Open*.

**Corresponding Author:** Justin M. Feldman, ScD, FXB Center for Health and Human Rights, Harvard T.H. Chan School of Public Health, 651 Huntington Ave, Boston, MA 02115 (jfeldman@hsph.harvard.edu).

Author Affiliations: FXB Center for Health and Human Rights, Harvard T.H. Chan School of Public Health, Boston, Massachusetts.

Author Contributions: Dr Feldman had full access to all of the data in the study and takes responsibility for the integrity of the data and the accuracy of the data analysis.

Concept and design: Both authors.

Acquisition, analysis, or interpretation of data: Feldman.

Drafting of the manuscript: Feldman.

Critical revision of the manuscript for important intellectual content: Both authors.

Statistical analysis: Feldman.

Administrative, technical, or material support: Feldman.

Conflict of Interest Disclosures: None reported.

### REFERENCES

1. Mackey K, Ayers CK, Kondo KK, et al. Racial and ethnic disparities in COVID-19-related infections, hospitalizations, and deaths: a systematic review. *Ann Intern Med.* 2021;174(3):362-373. doi:10.7326/M20-6306

2. Chen JT, Testa C, Waterman P, Krieger N. Intersectional inequities in COVID-19 mortality by race/ethnicity and education in the United States, January 1, 2020–January 31, 2021. Harvard Center for Population and Development Studies Working Paper Volume 21, Number 3, February 23, 2021.

3. Bassett MT, Chen JT, Krieger N. Variation in racial/ethnic disparities in COVID-19 mortality by age in the United States: a cross-sectional study. *PLoS Med.* 2020;17(10):e1003402. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1003402

 Chen YH, Glymour M, Riley A, et al. Excess mortality associated with the COVID-19 pandemic among Californians 18–65 years of age, by occupational sector and occupation: March through October 2020. *medRxiv*.
 Preprint posted online January 22, 2021. doi:10.1101/2021.01.21.21250266

5. Bailey ZD, Feldman JM, Bassett MT. How structural racism works—racist policies as a root cause of US racial health inequities. *N Engl J Med*. 2021;384(8):768-773. doi:10.1056/NEJMms2025396

6. US Census Bureau. U.S. Census Bureau releases new educational attainment data. Published March 30, 2020. Accessed June 6, 2021. https://www.census.gov/newsroom/press-releases/2020/educational-attainment.html

7. von Elm E, Altman DG, Egger M, Pocock SJ, Gøtzsche PC, Vandenbroucke JP; STROBE Initiative. The Strengthening the Reporting of Observational Studies in Epidemiology (STROBE) statement: guidelines for reporting observational studies. *PLoS Med.* 2007;4(10):e296. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.0040296

8. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. AH deaths by educational attainment, 2019-2020. Published February 24, 2021. Accessed March 1, 2021. https://data.cdc.gov/NCHS/AH-Deaths-by-Educational-Attainment-2019-2020/4ueh-89p9

9. Krieger N, Williams DR, Moss NE. Measuring social class in US public health research: concepts, methodologies, and guidelines. *Annu Rev Public Health*. 1997;18(1):341-378. doi:10.1146/annurev.publhealth.18.1.341

10. Ruggles S, Flood S, Goeken R, et al. IPUMS USA: Version 8.0 [dataset]. IPUMS. 2018;10:D010.

11. Klein RJ. Age Adjustment Using the 2000 Projected US Population. National Center for Health Statistics; 2001.

12. Cochrane WG. Sampling Techniques. 3rd ed. Wiley; 1991. Accessed September 23, 2021. https://www.wiley.com/ en-us/Sampling+Techniques%2C+3rd+Edition-p-9780471162407

**13**. Krieger N, Waterman P, Chen J, Rehkopf D, Subramanian S. The Public Health Disparities Geocoding Project: analytic methods. Published March 7, 2017. Accessed September 23, 2021. https://www.hsph.harvard.edu/thegeocodingproject/analytic-methods/

14. Hamilton D, Darity W Jr, Price AE, Sridharan V, Tippett R. Umbrellas don't make it rain: why studying and working hard isn't enough for Black Americans. Insight Center. April 2015. Accessed June 1, 2021. http://insightcced.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/08/Umbrellas\_Dont\_Make\_It\_Rain\_Final.pdf

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-9 Filed 02/18/22 Page 10 of 10

# JAMA Network Open | Infectious Diseases

COVID-19 Mortality in the US by Race and Ethnicity and Educational Attainment

**15**. Watson T, Carlino G, Ellen IG. Metropolitan growth, inequality, and neighborhood segregation by income [with comments]. Brookings-Wharton Papers on Urban Affairs; 2006.

**16**. Biggs HM, Harris JB, Breakwell L, et al; CDC Field Surveyor Team. Estimated community seroprevalence of SARS-CoV-2 Antibodies—two Georgia counties, April 28-May 3, 2020. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* 2020;69 (29):965-970. doi:10.15585/mmwr.mm6929e2

**17**. Chan PA, King E, Xu Y, et al. Seroprevalence of SARS-CoV-2 antibodies in Rhode Island from a statewide random sample. *Am J Public Health*. 2021;111(4):700-703. doi:10.2105/AJPH.2020.306115

**18**. Yiannoutsos CT, Halverson PK, Menachemi N. Bayesian estimation of SARS-CoV-2 prevalence in Indiana by random testing. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2021;118(5):e2013906118. doi:10.1073/pnas.2013906118

**19**. Zelner J, Trangucci R, Naraharisetti R, et al. Racial disparities in coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) mortality are driven by unequal infection risks. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2021;72(5):e88-e95. doi:10.1093/cid/ciaa1723

**20**. Tsai J. COVID-19 is not a story of race, but a record of racism—our scholarship should reflect that reality. *Am J Bioeth*. **2021**;21(2):43-47. doi:10.1080/15265161.2020.1861377

**21**. Arias E, Heron MP, Hakes JK. The validity of race and Hispanic origin reporting on death certificates in the United States: an update. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. August 2016. Accessed June 1, 2021. https://stacks.cdc.gov/view/cdc/45533

**22**. Iuliano AD, Chang HH, Patel NN, et al. Estimating under-recognized COVID-19 deaths, United States, March 2020-May 2021 using an excess mortality modelling approach. *Lancet Reg Health Am*. 2021;1:100019. doi:10. 1016/j.lana.2021.100019

### SUPPLEMENT.

eFigure A. Distribution of Household Crowding (>1 Person/Room)

eFigure B. Distribution of Employment in Exposure Occupations and/or Household Exposure to Such Workers eFigure C. Multigenerational Housing Among Those Ages ≥65 Years

# UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT NORTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

WILLIAM A. JACOBSON, on behalf of himself and others similarly situated,

Plaintiff,

22-CV-0033

-against-

MAD/ML

MARY T. BASSETT, in her official capacity as Acting Commissioner of the New York Department of Health,

Defendant.

# MEMORANDUM OF LAW IN OPPOSITION TO PLAINITFF'S MOTION FOR A PRELIMINARY INJUNCTION AND IN SUPPORT OF DEFENDANT'S CROSS-MOTION TO DISMISS THE COMPLAINT

LETITIA JAMES Attorney General State of New York Attorney for Defendant Mary T. Bassett The Capitol Albany, New York 12224

Adrienne J. Kerwin Assistant Attorney General, of Counsel Bar Roll No. 105154 Telephone: (518) 776-2608 Fax: (518) 915-7738 (Not for service of papers)

Date: February 18, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

| TABLE OF AUTHORITIES   | ii  |
|--|-----|
| PRELIMINARY STATEMENT  | 2   |
| STATEMENT OF FACTS   | 4   |
| A. The COVID-19 Pandemic and New York's Response   | 4   |
| B. Drug Treatments/Therapies and Issuance of the Guidance  | 5   |
| C. The Scientific Basis for the Guidance   | 6   |
| D. The Guidance in Operation   | 7   |
| STANDARDS OF REVIEW  | 9   |
| A. Preliminary Injunction  | 9   |
| B. Motion to Dismiss Pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1) 1  | 0   |
| C. Motion to Dismiss Pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6) 1  | .1  |
| ARGUMENT 1   | . 1 |
| POINT I - PLAINTIFF FAILS TO SHOW LIKELIHOOD OF SUCCESS ON<br>THE MERITS AND THE COMPLAINT FAILS TO STATE A CLAIM    | 1   |
| A. Plaintiff Lacks Standing 1  | . 1 |
| B. Plaintiff's Claims are Moot1  | 6   |
| C. Defendant Does Not Enforce the Guidance, so Injunctive Relief is<br>Unavailable                                   | 7   |
| D. The Guidance Does Not Violate the Fourteenth Amendment 1  | 7   |
| E. The Guidance Does Not Violate Title VI  | 20  |
| F. The Guidance Does Not Violate the ACA2  | 2   |
| POINT II - PLAINTIFF FAILS TO DEMONSTRATE IRREPARABLE HARM<br>OR THAT THE BALANCE OF EQUITIES FAVORS AN INJUNCTION 2 | 22  |
| A. Plaintiff Fails to Establish Irreparable Harm   | 2   |
| B. The Equities and Public Interest Weigh Against a Preliminary<br>Injunction  | 24  |
| CONCLUSION   | 26  |

# **TABLE OF AUTHORITIES**

| CASES   | Page(s)        |
|---|----------------|
| Agudath v. Israel of Am. v. Cuomo,<br>983 F. 3d 620 (2d Cir. 2020)  | 21             |
| Already, LLC v. Nike, Inc.,<br>568 U.S. 85 (2013)   | 15             |
| Ashcroft v. Iqbal,<br>556 U.S. 662 (2009)   | 10             |
| Aurecchione v. Schoolman Transp. Sys., Inc.,<br>426 F. 3d 635 (2d Cir. 2005)  | 9              |
| Barrett v. Harwood,<br>967 F. Supp. 744 (N.D.N.Y. 1997)   | 22             |
| Beal v. Stern,<br>184 F .3d 117 (2d Cir. 1999)  | 9              |
| Bronx Household of Faith v. Bd. of Educ.,<br>331 F. 3d 342 (2d Cir. 2003)   | 22             |
| Brown v. City of Oneonta, New York,<br>221 F. 3d 329 (2d Cir. 2000)   | 16             |
| Burroughs v. Mitchell,<br>325 F. Supp. 3d 249 (N.D.N.Y. 2018)   |                |
| Campbell-Ewald Co. v. Gomez,<br>577 U.S. 153 (2016)   | 15             |
| Carmichael v. Ige,<br>470 F. Supp. 3d 1133 (D. Hawaii 2020)   | 22             |
| <i>Chafin v. Chafin,</i> 568 U.S. 165 (2013)  | 15             |
| Christa McAuliffe Intermediate Sch. PTO, Inc. v. De Blasio,<br>364 F. Supp. 3d 253 (S.D.N.Y. 2019) affirmed 788 Fed. Appx. 85 (2d Cir.<br>2019) | 14, 15, 17, 19 |
| City of New Orleans v. Dukes,<br>427 U.S. 297 (1976)  |                |

| Clementine Co. LLC v. De Blasio,<br>2021 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 232058 (S.D.N.Y. Dec. 3, 2021)   |
|--|
| <i>Comer v. Cisneros</i> ,<br>37 F. 3d 775 (2d Cir. 1994)11, 12                            |
| CompassCare v. Cuomo,<br>2020 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 98930 (N.D.N.Y. Jun. 5, 2020)22             |
| Cortlandt St. Recovery Corp. v. Hellas Telecomm.,<br>790 F. 3d 411 (2d Cir. 2015)          |
| Dixie v. Antonacci,<br>2017 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 79449 (N.D.N.Y. May 24, 2017)11, 12           |
| Doe v. New York University,<br>666 F. 2d 761 (2d Cir. 1981)9                               |
| <i>F.C.C. v. Beach Communications, Inc.</i> , 508 U.S. 307 (1993)18                        |
| <i>Fullilove v. Klutznick</i> , 448 U.S. 448 (1980)  |
| <i>FW/PBS, Inc. v. City of Dallas,</i><br>493 U.S. 215 (1990)10                            |
| <i>Galvin v. New York Racing Ass'n</i> ,<br>70 F. Supp. 2d 163 (E.D.N.Y. 1998)             |
| Goldie's Bookstore, Inc. v. Superior Court of California,<br>739 F. 2d 466 (9th Cir. 1984) |
| <i>Gratz v. Bollinger</i> , 539 U.S. 244 (2003)13  |
| <i>Grutter v. Bollinger</i> ,<br>539 U.S. 306 (2003)19                                     |
| Hayden v. County of Nassau,<br>180 F. 3d 42 (2d Cir. 1999)17                               |
| Heller v. Doe,<br>509 U.S. 312 (1993)  |
| <i>J.S. v. Attica Cent. Sch.</i> ,<br>386 F. 3d 107 (2d Cir. 2004)                         |
| Jana-Rock Constr., Inc. v. N.Y. State Dep't of Econ. Dev.,<br>438 F. 3d 195 (2d Cir. 2006) |

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 5 of 31

| Jones v. Sullivan,<br>2020 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 22319 (N.D.N.Y. Feb. 10, 2020)  | 22        |
|---|-----------|
| Joseph v. Metropolitan Museum of Art,<br>2016 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 77961 (S.D.N.Y. June 15, 2016)   | 19        |
| <i>L&amp;M Bus Corp. v. Bd. of Educ. of the City Sch. Dist. N.Y.</i> , 2018 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 88354 (E.D.N.Y. May 25, 2018)                  | 9         |
| <i>Makarova v. U.S.</i> , 201 F. 3d 110 (2d Cir. 2000)  | 9         |
| <i>Make the Rd. N.Y. v. Cuccinelli</i> ,<br>419 F. Supp. 3d 647 (S.D.N.Y. 2019)   | 23        |
| Martinez v. Malloy,<br>350 F. Supp. 3d 74 (D. Conn. 2018)   | ), 11, 13 |
| Matthews v. New York State Dep't of Corr. & Cmty. Supervision, 2020 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 36226 (N.D.N.Y. Mar. 3, 2020)                          | 19        |
| <i>McConnell v. FEC</i> , 540 U.S. 93 (2003)  | 11        |
| MGM Resorts Int'l Global Gaming Dev., LLC v. Malloy,<br>2016 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 81635 (D. Conn. 2016), affirmed 861 F.3d 40 (2d Cir.<br>2017) | 12        |
| Million Youth March, Inc. v. Safir,<br>155 F. 3d 124 (2d Cir. 1998)   | 24        |
| N.Y.S. Rifle & Pistol Ass 'n v. City of N.Y.,<br>86 F. Supp. 3d 249 (S.D.N.Y. 2015), aff'd, 883 F. 3d 45 (2d Cir. 2018)                     | 23-24     |
| Ne. Fla. Chapter of Associated Gen. Contractors of Am. v. City of Jacksonville,<br>Fla.,<br>508 U.S. 656 (1993)                             | . 13. 14  |
| New York v. Actavis PLC,<br>787 F. 3d 638 (2d Cir. 2015)  |           |
| Nken v. Holder,<br>556 U.S. 418 (2009)  | 9, 23     |
| Otoe-Missouria Tribe v. N.Y.S. Dep't of Fin. Svcs.,<br>769 F. 3d 105 (2d Cir. 2014)   | 23        |
| Parkcentral Global Hub Ltd. v. Porsche Auto. Holdings SE,<br>763 F. 3d 198 (2d Cir. 2014)   | 10        |

| <i>Pietrangelo v. Sununu</i> ,<br>2021 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 65632 (D. NH April 5, 2021)15, 18 |
|---|
| <i>Prather v. Mirkil</i> , 2020 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 64820 (D. Nev. April 14, 2020)21         |
| Regents of Univ. of Cal. v. Bakke,<br>438 U.S. 265 (1978)                                 |
| <i>Roberts v. Bassett,</i><br>CV 22-710 (E.D.N.Y.)2                                       |
| Rodriguez by Rodriguez v. DeBuono,<br>175 F. 3d 227 (2d Cir. 1998)                        |
| <i>Salinger v. Colting</i> ,<br>607 F. 3d 68 (2d Cir. 2010)23                             |
| Schallop v. New York State Dep't of Law,<br>20 F. Supp. 2d 384 (N.D.N.Y. 1998)            |
| U.S. v. Hays,<br>515 U.S. 737 (1995)11  |
| Weinberger v. Romero-Barcelo,<br>456 U.S. 305 (1982)24                                    |
| <i>Winter v. NRDC, Inc.</i> , 555 U.S. 7 (2008)   |
| U.S. CONSTITUTION   |
| Article III   |
| First Amendment   |
| Fourteenth Amendment  |
| FEDERAL STATUTES  |
| 42 U.S.C.<br>§ 2000d (Title VI)2, 3, 19, 20, 21   |
| § 18116 (ACA)   |
| Rules   |
| Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)1, 9, 15, 16  |
| Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)1, 10, 19, 21   |

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 7 of 31

Defendant, Mary T. Bassett, Commissioner of the New York State Department of Health, sued in her official capacity ("Defendant"), submits this memorandum of law, together with the accompanying Declaration of Eugene Heslin, MD, FAAFP, dated February 17, 2022, ("Heslin Decl."), and its exhibits, (1) in opposition to Plaintiffs' motion for a preliminary injunction enjoining the enforcement of a Department of Health ("DOH") guidance document that advises health care providers that a patient's non-white race or Hispanic/Latino ethnicity may be deemed a risk factor that increases the patient's risk for severe illness associated with COVID-19; and (2) in support of Defendant's motion to dismiss the Complaint pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1) and 12(b)(6).

# **PRELIMINARY STATEMENT**

The State of New York, along with the rest of the world, continues to confront the greatest public health crisis in a century. The enormous number of deaths in New York State caused by the COVID-19 pandemic could have been far higher had the State not taken urgent action to halt the spread of the virus. Thanks to these measures, New York "flattened the curve" for new infections and fatalities. But the danger is certainly not over. Positivity rates in the state have continued despite widespread availability of vaccination.<sup>1</sup> Concerns about increases in hospitalization rates resulting from COVID-19 have prompted the Governor of the State to declare a new state of emergency now extended through March 16, 2022.<sup>2</sup> Most recently, the World Health Organization's classification of the new Omicron variant as a "variant of concern" has, once again,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See <u>https://coronavirus.health.ny.gov/positive-tests-over-time-region-and-county</u> (last accessed on Feb. 17, 2022).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See Executive Order 11.3, <u>https://www.governor.ny.gov/executive-order/no-113-declaring-disaster-emergency-state-new-york</u> (last accessed on Feb. 16, 2022).

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 8 of 31

added to the concerns of public health experts about the spread of COVID-19.<sup>3</sup> As such, the State continues to carefully calibrate its response to ensure that the health and lives of New Yorkers remain protected from the virus.

To advance these efforts, on December 27, 2021, DOH issued a guidance document to New York State health care providers and health care facilities entitled "COVID-19 Oral Antiviral Treatments Authorized and Severe Shortage of Oral Antiviral and Monoclonal Antibody Treatment Products" ("Guidance"), which advises about available COVID-19 outpatient therapeutics, including newly authorized oral antiviral treatments, and lists the eligibility criteria for their use. Guidance, Heslin Decl., Exh. A, p. 1-2. One of the various criteria requires that a patient "have a medical condition or other factors that increase their risk for severe illness.," and that "[n]on-white race or Hispanic/Latino ethnicity should be considered a risk factor, as longstanding systemic health and social inequities have contributed to an increased risk of severe illness and death from COVID-19." *Id.*, p. 2.

Plaintiff is a white law professor who does not have COVID-19 and seeks to represent a class of all white people. Complaint, ECF No. 1 ("Compl."). Plaintiff seeks an order (1) certifying a class of "individuals in New York State who do not qualify under the New York health department guidelines for distribution of COVID-19 therapeutics as '[n]on-white race or Hispanic/Latino ethnicity;" (2) declaring that the racial consideration contained in the Guidance violates the Fourteenth Amendment, Title VI and the Affordable Care Act ("ACA"); and (3) enjoining the enforcement of the racial consideration contained in the Guidance.<sup>4</sup> Compl., ¶ 32.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See <u>https://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2021/s1126-B11-529-omicron.html</u> (last accessed on Feb. 17, 2022).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> A similar challenge to the Guidance is currently pending in the Eastern District of New York before Judge Nicholas Garaufis in the case of *Roberts v. Bassett*, CV 22-710.

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 9 of 31

Plaintiff fails to demonstrate a likelihood of success, irreparable harm or that the balance of the equities and public interest favor issuance of the preliminary injunction. Additionally, the Complaint fails to state legally cognizant claims because (1) Plaintiff lacks standing; (2) Plaintiff's claims are moot because there is no shortage of antiviral therapies; (3) Plaintiff is not entitled to injunctive relief because Defendant is not, and will not engage in enforcement activities related to the Guidance ; (4) the Guidance is narrowly tailored to serve the state's compelling interest in ensuring that scarce COVID-19 antiviral therapies are given to those patients most likely to suffer severe illness; and (5) Plaintiff's allegations are insufficient to state claims under Title VI or the Affordable Care Act ("ACA"). Accordingly, Plaintiffs' motion must be denied in its entirety, and Defendant's cross-motion should be granted.

# **STATEMENT OF FACTS**

# A. The COVID-19 Pandemic and New York's Response

The lives of individuals around the world, including New York State, have been impacted by COVID-19 and measures enacted to prevent its spread. Heslin Decl.,  $\P$  6. Since the onset of the pandemic, DOH has vigorously applied all resources and taken all measures legally at its disposal to ensure the safety and welfare of all New Yorkers, including closely aligning state efforts with guidance and requirements released by the Centers of Disease Control and Prevention ("CDC"). *Id.* The outbreak of the new Omicron variant, in early December was handled no differently. *Id.*,  $\P$  7. The full weight of resources available to DOH were immediately brought to bear on the issue. *Id.* Testing capacity was ramped up to meet demand, engagement on vaccination and boosting efforts intensified, and the mandatory masking protocols in public spaces were extended. *Id.* DOH efforts have been successful in leading to a 90 percent drop in the state's positivity rate in the last month. *Id.*,  $\P$  8.

4

# **B.** Drug Treatments/Therapies and Issuance of the Guidance

In December of 2021, as the Omicron variant began to surge, the Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") issued Emergency Use Authorizations for a number of drug treatments and therapies that were found to reduce the risk of hospitalization and death in high-risk patients when taken by the patients early after symptom onset. *Id.*, ¶ 10. These include Paxlovid and Molnupiravir two antiviral therapies and Sotrovimab a monoclonal antibody product (collectively referred to as "antiviral therapies"). *Id.* Shortly after their release, supply shortages of these drug treatments and therapies began to present.<sup>5</sup> *Id.* As a result, DOH released the December 27, 2021, Guidance to make providers and hospitals aware of the newly authorized treatments. *Id.* It was issued by DOH to health care providers and health care facilities to advise them of, among other things, the treatment and prevention of severe COVID-19 with oral antivirals within certain categories, including those with risk factors for severe illness. *Id.*, ¶ 9.

Broadly, the Guidance (1) summarizes the antiviral treatment modalities; (2) reviews the recommended parameters for use and eligibility for antiviral treatments; (3) discusses the clinical considerations for antiviral treatments; (4) reviews the process for referring patients for antiviral treatment within and outside New York City to ensure equitable access; and (5) reviews changes in the use of monoclonal antibodies. *Id.*, ¶ 12. The language at issue in this litigation falls within the eligibility section of the Guidance, which was meant to advise about health-based risk factors to consider when providing treatment. *Id.*, ¶ 13.

Plaintiff takes issue with the portion of the Guidance advising providers and hospitals that they should consider race and ethnicity as a risk factor when making decisions as to whether

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Importantly, while the Guidance was issued at a time when antiviral therapies were anticipated to be in short supply, there is not currently a shortage of treatments. Heslin Decl.,  $\P$  27.

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 11 of 31

an individual meets the criteria for oral antiviral treatment: "Non-white race or Hispanic/Latino ethnicity should be considered a risk factor, as longstanding systemic health and social inequities have contributed to an increased risk of severe illness and death from COVID-19." *Id.*, ¶ 13. This language tracks CDC guidance published in the "Federal Response to COVID-19 Therapeutics Clinical Implementation Guide," which states that antibody therapies may be authorized for individual patients at high risk for severe illness from COVID-19 because of certain medical or other factors, including race or ethnicity. *Id.*, ¶ 15.

# C. The Scientific Basis for the Guidance

Consideration of race and ethnicity as a risk factor for increased severe illness and death from COVID-19 is supported by objective data. For instance, an analysis of treatment data by the CDC showed that antiviral therapies are used less commonly among racial and ethnic minority groups, thus amplifying the increased risk for severe COVID-19–associated outcomes in those groups. *Id.*, ¶ 16. Additionally, a National Center for Health Statistics 2020 Report demonstrated a disproportionate impact on life expectancy of Hispanic and black people due to the COVID-19 pandemic. *Id.*, ¶ 17.

Further, a study published on December 10, 2020, found that people from racial and ethnic minority groups were more likely to have increased COVID-19 disease severity upon admission to the hospital when compared with non-Hispanic white people. *Id.*, ¶ 18. Mortality data from CDC's National Vital Statistics System ("NVSS"), from February 1, 2020, to September 30, 2021, demonstrates that there have been an estimated 700,000 deaths in the United States, with the largest percentage increase in mortality among adults aged 25–44 years and among Hispanic or Latino people. *Id.* 

6

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 12 of 31

An article in *Scientific Reports* illustrates that racial disparities continue to persist even after controlling for medical comorbidities. *Id.*, ¶ 19. When compared to white patients, similarly situated black patients showed significantly higher odds of ventilator dependence and death. *Id.* Similarly, an article in the *Journal of the American Medical Association Network Open* entitled "Variations in COVID-19 Mortality in the US by Race and Ethnicity" found that most racial and ethnic minority populations had higher age-adjusted mortality rates than non-Hispanic white populations. *Id.*, ¶ 20. Finally, data compiled by the CDC demonstrates that non-white and Hispanic/Latino individuals suffer COVID-19 infection, hospitalization and death at far greater rates than white patients. *Id.*, ¶ 21.

All of this data supports that non-white race or Hispanic/Latino ethnicity should be considered a risk factor, as longstanding systemic health and social inequities have contributed to an increased risk of severe illness and death from COVID-19 in non-white communities. *Id.*, ¶ 22.

# **D.** The Guidance in Operation

The Guidance was issued at a time when oral antiviral treatments were anticipated to be in short supply based upon information provided by the federal government prior to their initial distribution. Id., ¶ 28. However, there is currently no shortage of the medications in New York, *id.*, and no one in New York, who is otherwise qualified based on their individual risk factors, will be turned away from life-saving treatment because of their race or any demographic identifier. *Id.*, ¶ 31. Due to the lack of a shortage, the Guidance has been removed from the DOH website. *See* <u>https://coronavirus.health.ny.gov/covid-19-guidance-repository</u>, generally (last visited Feb. 18, 2022).

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 13 of 31

The recommendation that providers and hospitals should consider race and ethnicity as a risk factor when prescribing oral antiviral treatments is not a mandate, or a restriction of COVID-19 treatments by race. *Id.*, ¶ 24. The Guidance does not replace doctors' clinical judgment and does not prevent any patient from receiving necessary treatment. *Id.* Rather, the Guidance is intended to address the well-documented reality that communities of color have been disproportionately impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic. *Id.* This has been reiterated publicly in discussion about using these medications, including DOH presentations in multiple venues including: (1) a widely publicized and attended New York State and New York City webinar; (2) monthly calls held by the New York State Medical Society and New York State Association of County Health Officials (attended by public health directors of any county that chooses to participate) and (3) weekly regional calls with hospitals, county officials, and advocacy organizations. *Id.* 

The Guidance does not, nor is it intended to, operate as a barrier to care for white people or create a racial hierarchy in the delivery of care.<sup>6</sup> *Id.*,  $\P$  25. It is expected that, in a clinical setting, a practitioner should: (1) take a detailed history and conduct a physical examination; (2) understand the risks and benefits of treatment versus non treatment based upon the individual patient; and (3) have a discussion with the patient about risks, benefits, and alternatives. *Id.* Only then, after using appropriate medical clinical judgment, should a medication be prescribed. *Id.* These decisions should always be based upon the physician-patient relationship and a shared

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> To provide an example at the extremes, as contemplated by Plaintiff: a white person and person of color both present to a treating doctor; only one oral antiviral treatment is available; the white person has various comorbidities and is in a seriously medically compromised state; the person of color presents as asymptomatic with no comorbidities. In this situation DOH would expect the physician, using her or his medical judgment, to prescribe the one antiviral treatment available to the white person. Heslin Decl.,  $\P$  25.

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 14 of 31

decision-making process that is part and parcel to patient care. *Id*. Guidance issued by DOH is simply a suggestion to help focus the thoughts of practitioners and inform reasonable discussion. *Id*.

In short, the Guidance is just that—guidance.<sup>7</sup> *Id.*, ¶ 26. It is not a substitute for the use of sound clinical judgment by practitioners or hospitals. *Id.* It merely points to one of many factors to be considered when prescribing treatment. *Id.* All things being equal among patients, the Guidance is meant to allow the flexibility for health care providers to consider persons of color as being at an increased risk due to the disproportionate impact of COVID-19 on communities of color. *Id.* Nothing in the Guidance prevents the Plaintiff, or anyone similarly situated, from receiving treatment with oral antivirals in the unfortunate event that they contract COVID-19. *Id.*, ¶ 30. No one in New York, who is otherwise qualified based on their individual risk factors, will be turned away from life-saving treatment because of their race or any demographic identifier. *Id.*, ¶ 31.

# **STANDARDS OF REVIEW**

# A. Preliminary Injunction

Injunctive relief, such as the preliminary injunction sought by Plaintiff, is "an extraordinary remedy *never* awarded as of right." *Winter v. NRDC, Inc.*, 555 U.S. 7, 24 (2008) (emphasis added). The movant bears the burden of establishing, by clear and convincing evidence, that (a) he is likely to succeed on the merits; (b) he is likely to suffer irreparable harm in the absence of preliminary relief; (c) the balance of equities tips in his favor; and (d) an injunction is in the public interest. *Winter*, 555 U.S. at 20. The final two factors—the balance of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>Because the Guidance is not a mandate, DOH will not take enforcement actions against practitioners or hospitals in relation to it. Heslin Decl.,  $\P$  27.
# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 15 of 31

equities and the public interest—"merge when the Government is the opposing party." *L&M Bus Corp. v. Bd. of Educ. of the City Sch. Dist. N.Y.*, 2018 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 88354, at \*\*45-46 (E.D.N.Y. May 25, 2018) (quoting *Nken v. Holder*, 556 U.S. 418, 435 (2009)).

In addition, the Second Circuit has "held the movant to a heightened standard" where (i) an injunction is "mandatory" (i.e., altering the status quo, rather than maintaining it), or (ii) the injunction "will provide the movant with substantially all the relief sought and that relief cannot be undone even if the defendant prevails at a trial on the merits." *New York v. Actavis PLC*, 787 F. 3d 638, 650 (2d Cir. 2015). In such cases, the movant must show a "clear" or "substantial" likelihood of success on the merits and make a "strong showing" of irreparable harm, in addition to showing that the preliminary injunction is in the public interest. *See id.* (quoting *Beal v. Stern*, 184 F .3d 117, 123 (2d Cir. 1999) and *Doe v. New York University*, 666 F. 2d 761, 773 (2d Cir. 1981)).

## B. Motion to Dismiss Pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)

A complaint should be dismissed under Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1) "for lack of subject matter jurisdiction if the court 'lacks the statutory or constitutional power to adjudicate it." *Cortlandt St. Recovery Corp. v. Hellas Telecomm.*, 790 F. 3d 411, 416-17 (2d Cir. 2015) (quoting *Makarova v. U.S.*, 201 F. 3d 110, 113 (2d Cir. 2000)). "The party asserting subject matter jurisdiction 'bears the burden of proving subject matter jurisdiction by a preponderance of the evidence." *Martinez v. Malloy*, 350 F. Supp. 3d 74, 83 (D. Conn. 2018) (quoting *Aurecchione v. Schoolman Transp. Sys., Inc.*, 426 F. 3d 635, 638 (2d Cir. 2005)). While the court must accept all material factual allegations contained in the complaint as true, it is "not to draw inferences from the complaint favorable to the plaintiffs." *J.S. v. Attica Cent. Sch.*, 386 F. 3d 107, 110 (2d Cir. 2004). "At the pleading stage, 'standing cannot be inferred argumentatively from averments in the pleadings, but rather must affirmatively appear in the record." *Martinez*, 350 F. Supp. 3d at 84 (quoting *FW/PBS, Inc. v. City of Dallas*, 493 U.S. 215, 232 (1990)) (internal quotation marks omitted).

# C. Motion to Dismiss Pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)

To survive a motion to dismiss pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), a complaint "must contain sufficient factual matter, accepted as true, to state a claim to relief that is plausible on its face." *Ashcroft v. Iqbal*, 556 U.S. 662, 678 (2009). This standard places a very real burden on the plaintiff, whose claim cannot go forward if the complaint offers merely "labels and conclusions" or "naked assertions devoid of further factual enhancement." *Id.* at 677-78. It is only the well-pled facts that the court can accept as true: "the tenet that a court must accept as true all of the allegations contained in a complaint is inapplicable to legal conclusions." *Id.* at 678. Accordingly, the court's task is to test the legal sufficiency of a complaint, and to dismiss the action "when it is clear from the face of the complaint, and matters of which the court may take judicial notice, that the plaintiff's claims are barred as a matter of law." *Parkcentral Global Hub Ltd. v. Porsche Auto. Holdings SE*, 763 F.3d 198, 208-09 (2d Cir. 2014).

#### ARGUMENT

#### POINT I

# PLAINTIFF FAILS TO SHOW LIKELIHOOD OF SUCCESS ON THE MERITS AND THE COMPLAINT FAILS TO STATE A CLAIM

# A. Plaintiff Lacks Standing

Federal courts may only adjudicate "cases and controversies within the scope of Article III of the U.S. Constitution." *Martinez*, 350 F. Supp. 3d at 84. To establish standing under Article III, a party must show (1) an "injury in fact;" (2) "a causal connection between the injury and the conduct complained of;" and (3) a "substantial likelihood' that the requested relief will

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 17 of 31

remedy the alleged injury in fact." *Dixie v. Antonacci*, 2017 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 79449, at \*17 (N.D.N.Y. May 24, 2017) (quoting *McConnell v. FEC*, 540 U.S. 93, 225 (2003)) (internal quotation marks omitted). It is Plaintiff's burden to establish that he has standing. *Martinez*, 350 F. Supp. 3d at 85.

Plaintiff alleges that a person of non-white race or Hispanic/Latino ethnicity may receive antiviral therapies because of their race or ethnicity alone, but a person of white race or non-Hispanic/Latino ethnicity must show a medical condition or risk factor to receive the therapies. Plaintiff's Memorandum of Law, ECF No. 34-1, ("Pl. Mem. of Law"), pp. 5-6, 9. In other words, Plaintiff alleges that the Guidance erects a "barrier" for one group to access antiviral therapies that another group does not face. Pl. Mem. of Law, pp. 5-6, 9. In this type of equal protection claim, an "injury in fact" occurs "[w]hen the government erects a barrier that makes it more difficult for members of one group to obtain a benefit than it is for members of another group." *Ne. Fla. Chapter of Associated Gen. Contractors of Am. v. City of Jacksonville, Fla.*, 508 U.S. 656, 666 (1993). Therefore, to establish Article III standing, Plaintiff must allege the following: (1) "there exists a reasonable likelihood that the plaintiff is in the disadvantaged group, (2) there exists a government-erected barrier, and (3) the barrier causes members of one group to be treated differently from members of the other group." *Comer v. Cisneros*, 37 F. 3d 775, 793 (2d Cir. 1994).

"[E]ven if a governmental actor is discriminating on the basis of race, the resulting injury 'accords a basis for standing only to those persons who are personally denied equal treatment by the challenged discriminatory conduct." *U.S. v. Hays*, 515 U.S. 737, 743-744 (1995). Plaintiff alleges that he has standing to bring his claims because the provision of the Guidance that permits the consideration of race in determining a patient's risk factors is a "barrier" to white

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 18 of 31

people's access to antiviral therapies. However, these allegations are insufficient to establish standing. First, the Guidance is not a "barrier" to Plaintiff's ability to receive antiviral therapies. To establish standing, Plaintiff must prove that the Guidance makes it "more difficult" for white/non-Hispanic or Latino individuals to obtain antiviral therapies than it is for non-white/Hispanic or Latino individuals. *Dixie*, 2017 U.S. Dist. LEXIS at \*\*18-19 (citing *Comer*, 37 F. 3d at 791). As Dr. Heslin explains, "[n]othing in the Guidance prevents the Plaintiff, or anyone similarly situated, from receiving treatment with oral antivirals in the unfortunate event that they contract COVID-19," Heslin Decl., ¶ 30, and "[n]o one in New York, who is otherwise qualified based on their individual risk factors, will be turned away from life-saving treatment because of their race or any demographic identifier." *Id.*, ¶ 31.

Notwithstanding, Plaintiff appears to allege that the "barrier" created by the Guidance is that he must demonstrate a medical condition or other risk factor that increases his risk for severe illness in order to be eligible for antiviral therapies in short supply. Pl. Mem. of Law, pp. 5-6, 9. In order to be prescribed antiviral therapies, a person must have a "medical condition or other factors that increase their risk for severe illness." Guidance, Heslin Decl., Exh. A. And those conditions or factors are evaluated and determined by a physician using his or her medical judgment to determine if antiviral therapy is an appropriate treatment for a particular patient. Heslin Decl., ¶¶ 24-25. There is no "barrier" to Plaintiff's, or any patient's, access to antiviral therapies created by the Guidance. *MGM Resorts Int'l Global Gaming Dev., LLC v. Malloy,* 2016 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 81635, at \*20 (D. Conn. 2016) (discussing how the statute was not a "barrier" to a benefit and distinguishing classes of cases to the contrary) *affirmed* 861 F.3d 40 (2d Cir. 2017).

## Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 19 of 31

Second, Plaintiff must show that he intends to or is "able and ready" to "pursue the benefit" to establish standing. *Martinez*, 350 F. Supp. 3d at 85. He cannot do so. The allegations in the Complaint, and the proof submitted by Plaintiff in support of his motion for a preliminary injunction—a ten paragraph declaration—states only that Plaintiff wants to "immediately access oral antiviral treatments to reduce [his] risk of serious illness or death" when he "inevitably contracts COVID-19." Jacobson Declaration, ECF No. 34-2, ¶ 7. But, because he would need to "demonstrate a 'medical condition or other factors that increase [his] risk for severe illness," *id.*, ¶ 9, he has "heightened concern when [he goes] about his daily activities." *Id.*, ¶ 10.

This kind of speculative and tenuous situation is not the type in which standing is established simply by showing that a plaintiff is a member of a group that cannot access a benefit because of a government-created barrier. Cases in which standing has been established under this theory challenged policies related to benefits associated with things such as the provision of educational opportunities, *see e.g. Martinez*, 350 F. Supp. 3d 74 (challenge to lack of public school alternatives for poor and minority children), college admissions, *see e.g. Gratz v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 244 (2003) (challenge to race considerations in University of Michigan admissions policy) and the awarding of government contracts, *see e.g. Ne. Fla. Chapter of Associated Gen. Contractors of Am. v. City of Jacksonville, Fla.*, 508 U.S. 656 (1993) (challenge to ordinance giving preference in awarding city contracts to minority-owned businesses). In those cases, the plaintiffs were "ready and able" to access educational opportunities, apply to a college or bid on a contract but for the policies at issue that put plaintiffs at a disadvantage because of their race. *See e.g. Martinez*, 350 F. Supp. 3d at 85-87; *Gratz*, 539 U.S. at 262; *Ne. Fla. Chapter of Associated Gen. Contractors of Am.*, 508 U.S. at 658-659.

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 20 of 31

For instance, in *Ne. Fla. Chapter of Associated Gen. Contractors of Am.*, the plaintiff was an association of contractors who regularly bid on government contracts and performed construction work on government contracts. 508 U.S. at 658-659. The evidence before the court established that contractor-members of the association would have bid on contracts set aside for minority-owned businesses except that they were excluded from participation in the bidding process because they were not owned by an ethnic minority or female. *Id.* The court held that plaintiff had standing because the contractors demonstrated that they would have competed for the set aside contracts but were prohibited from doing so by the government's intentional set aside of particular contracts for a certain classification of businesses that did not include plaintiffs. *Id.* Since the government's policy prohibited plaintiffs from competing because of their race/gender, plaintiff had standing to challenge the policy. *Id.* at 668-669.

Here, Plaintiff does not have COVID-19 and may never contract it. If he does contract it, his physician may or may not deem Plaintiff's medical condition suitable for antiviral therapy. If his physician does deem Plaintiff's condition to be warranted, based upon a full review of his medical history and a discussion of any possible contraindications, Plaintiff may or may not be eligible for the therapy for reasons unrelated to his race. If he is eligible, there is no shortage of antiviral therapies such that the Guidance would be invoked. If there was a shortage, a physician's medical judgment may or may not result in plaintiff receiving the therapy. There is no automatic qualifier/disqualifier for the antiviral therapy and whether or not Plaintiff will ever be given the therapy will be in accordance with his health care provider's medical judgment.

This kind of alleged "'some day' intention" to access a benefit was rejected by the court in *Christa McAuliffe Intermediate Sch. PTO, Inc. v. De Blasio* as sufficient to establish standing. In that case, which was a challenge to the admission policies of New York City specialized high

## Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 21 of 31

schools, the court stated that students in first and fourth grade may decide not to apply to the specialized high schools whose admission policies were being challenged. 364 F. Supp. 3d 253, 272 (S.D.N.Y. 2019) *affirmed* 788 Fed. Appx. 85 (2d Cir. 2019). Here, Plaintiff may or may not ever contract COVID and his physician may or may not prescribe antiviral therapy to treat it. This is the same kind of speculative and tenuous fact pattern rejected in *Christa McAuliffe*.

Any alleged connection between Plaintiff's claims and any "injury" that he may someday suffer as a result of the Guidance is entirely too speculative and tenuous for Plaintiff to have standing. Rather than establishing an injury in fact, Plaintiff alleges only a "generalized grievance" that is insufficient to establish standing. *Pietrangelo v. Sununu*, 2021 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 65632, at \*25 (D. NH April 5, 2021) (denying standing to white plaintiff who challenged the consideration of race and ethnicity in the state's COVID-19 vaccination prioritization plan).

Accordingly, Plaintiff is not likely to succeed on his claims because he lacks standing, and the Complaint should be dismissed for lack of subject matter jurisdiction pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1).

## **B.** Plaintiff's Claims are Moot

"Article III of the Constitution limits federal-court jurisdiction to 'cases' and 'controversies." *Campbell-Ewald Co. v. Gomez*, 577 U.S. 153, 160 (2016) (citing U.S. Const., Art. III, § 2). There is no case or controversy when a claim becomes moot. *Chafin v. Chafin*, 568 U.S. 165, 172 (2013). "No matter how vehemently the parties continue to dispute the lawfulness of the conduct that precipitated the lawsuit, the case is moot if the dispute 'is no longer embedded in any actual controversy about the plaintiffs' particular legal rights." *Already, LLC v. Nike, Inc.*, 568 U.S. 85, 91 (2013).

## Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 22 of 31

Plaintiff's claims are moot. Plaintiff challenges a Guidance issued specifically to address a situation in which there is an antiviral therapy supply shortage. There is no longer a shortage of antiviral therapies. Heslin Decl., ¶¶ 27-28. Any patient for whom a health care provider deems antiviral therapy an appropriate treatment has access to that therapy. *Id*. As a result, the Guidance is not implicated, as it was intended to provide guidance in the extreme situation of an antiviral therapy shortage. Accordingly, Plaintiff's claims challenging the Guidance are moot and should be dismissed pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1).

# C. Defendant Does Not Enforce the Guidance, so Injunctive Relief is Unavailable

Plaintiff seeks an order enjoining Defendant from enforcing the Guidance. An injunction May be issued issue only "in circumstances where the state official has the authority to perform the required act." *Schallop v. New York State Dep't of Law*, 20 F. Supp. 2d 384, 391 (N.D.N.Y. 1998). Plaintiff is not entitled to such an order, because the Guidance it just that—guidance. Heslin Decl., ¶ 25. It is not a mandate, and Defendant will not take any actions to enforce compliance with it. *Id.*, ¶ 26. Therefore, Plaintiff is not likely to succeed in obtaining the relief sought and his motion for a preliminary injunction should be denied.

## D. The Guidance Does Not Violate the Fourteenth Amendment

To state a claim under the equal protection clause of the Fourteenth Amendment, a plaintiff must identify (1) "a law or policy that expressly classifies persons on the basis of race;" (2) "a facially neutral law or policy that has been applied in an intentionally discriminatory manner;" or (3) "a facially neutral statute or policy [that] has an adverse effect and . . . was motivated by discriminatory animus." *Brown v. City of Oneonta, New York*, 221 F. 3d 329, 337 (2d Cir. 2000). Plaintiff alleges that the Guidance violates the Fourteenth Amendment because it "discriminates on account of race in determining eligibility for COVID-19 oral antiviral

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 23 of 31

treatments" on its face. Compl., ¶ 20. However, as discussed above, the Guidance does not affect the ability of white people to receive antiviral therapies. Heslin Decl., ¶¶ 30-31. Instead, it only articulates factors that health care providers may consider when determining if a patient should be treated with antibody therapies. *Id.*, ¶ 26.

In any event, as the Second Circuit has held, a law or policy is not intentionally discriminatory when it is implemented to remedy past discrimination against a class of people. *Hayden v. County of Nassau*, 180 F. 3d 42 (2d Cir. 1999); *Jana-Rock Constr., Inc. v. N.Y. State Dep't of Econ. Dev.*, 438 F. 3d 195, 211 (2d Cir. 2006). As it stated in *Jana-Rock*, "to equate a 'desire to eliminate the discriminatory impact' on some disadvantaged groups with 'an intent to discriminate against' other groups 'could seriously stifle attempts to remedy discrimination." 438 F. 3d at 211. As a result, it is legally permissible to use "racial preferences to remedy past racial discrimination." *Hayden*, 180 F. 3d at 50. *See also Christa McAuliffe*, 364 F. Supp. 3d at 278-279.

As the proof before the Court demonstrates, the Guidance was issued to (1) make providers and hospitals aware of the newly authorized treatments, Heslin Decl., ¶ 11, and (2) address factors to be considered when administering therapies amongst tranches of patients considering supply shortages. *Id.* The inclusion of consideration of one's non-white race or Hispanic/Latino ethnicity in the list of considerations contained in the Guidance accounts for the disproportional impact that COVID-19 has had on members of those groups. As a result, it is not a form of unconstitutional racial discrimination, and therefore need only be supported by a rational basis. *Christa McAuliffe*, 364 F. Supp. 3d at 279-280 (policies that do not "embody a discriminatory intent" are subject to rational basis review).

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 24 of 31

The Guidance withstands rational basis review because it is rationally related to a legitimate government interest. *City of New Orleans v. Dukes*, 427 U.S. 297, 303 (1976). A policy subject to rational basis review is afforded "a strong presumption of validity," *Heller v. Doe*, 509 U.S. 312, 319 (1993) and "must be upheld against equal protection challenge if there is any reasonably conceivable state of facts that could provide a rational basis" for it. *F.C.C. v. Beach Communications, Inc.*, 508 U.S. 307, 313 (1993). As discussed on the face of the Guidance, and in the Declaration of Dr. Eugene Heslin, non-white and Hispanic/Latino individuals have suffered severe illness and death from COVID-19 in numbers disproportionate to those of white individuals. Heslin Decl., ¶¶ 13-22. Therefore, the consideration of non-white race and Hispanic/Latino ethnicity as a risk factor for severe disease is rationally related to the state's interest in preventing the most severe illness and death.

Notwithstanding, even if, *arguendo*, the Guidance is found to create a classification on the basis of race, it withstands strict scrutiny. "Any preference based on racial or ethnic criteria" must be narrowly tailored to achieve a compelling state interest. *Fullilove v. Klutznick*, 448 U.S. 448, 491 (1980). The state has a compelling interest in protecting the public health, *Clementine Co. LLC v. De Blasio*, 2021 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 232058, at \*\*39-40 (S.D.N.Y. Dec. 3, 2021), and ensuring that those most likely to face severe illness or death as a result of COVID-19 receive therapies in short supply. To accomplish this interest, the State has consulted numerous sources of medical and scientific data. Heslin Decl., ¶¶15-21. *See also Pietrangelo*, 2021 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 65632, at \*\*2-4 (discussing the sources of scientific data relied upon in determining what groups have been disproportionately affected by COVID-19). The inclusion of non-white race as a permissive risk factor that may be considered, within the context of a comprehensive medical assessment, in the rare event that antiviral therapies are in short supply, is the narrowest way in

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 25 of 31

which the state can ensure that life-saving therapies be given to those most at risk of severed illness or death. "Narrow tailoring does not require exhaustion of every conceivable race-neutral alternative," *Grutter v. Bollinger*, 539 U.S. 306, 339 (2003), and the issuance of the Guidance is sufficiently narrow. *Christa McAuliffe*, 364 F. Supp. 3d at 283 ("The Court can take account of the government's 'experience and expertise' on its policy choices in considering whether the actions are narrowly tailored.").

The Complaint fails to state an equal protection claim, and therefore such claim should be dismissed pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6). Additionally, since Plaintiff is not likely to succeed on his equal protection claim, his motion for a preliminary injunction should be denied.

## E. The Guidance Does Not Violate Title VI

Title VI provides that "[n]o person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." 42 U.S.C. § 2000d. In other words, "[r]ace cannot be the basis of excluding anyone from participation in a federally funded program." *Regents of Univ. of Cal. v. Bakke*, 438 U.S. 265, 418 (1978) (Stevens, J.).

"To state a claim for a violation of Title VI, a plaintiff must show, through specific factual allegations, that (1) the defendant discriminated on a prohibited basis; (2) the discrimination was intentional; and (3) the discrimination was a substantial or motivating factor for the defendant's action." *Matthews v. New York State Dep't of Corr. & Cmty. Supervision*, 2020 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 36226, at \*48 (N.D.N.Y. Mar. 3, 2020) (quoting *Joseph v. Metropolitan Museum of Art*, 2016 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 77961, at \*7 (S.D.N.Y. June 15, 2016)). See also *Burroughs v. Mitchell*, 325 F. Supp. 3d 249, 286 (N.D.N.Y. 2018). "In order to establish

# Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 26 of 31

intentional discrimination, Plaintiff must show that the decision maker selected or reaffirmed a particular course of action at least in part because of not merely in spite of its adverse effects upon an identifiable group." *Burroughs*, 325 F. Supp. 3d at 286 (internal citations and quotation marks omitted).

Neither the Complaint, nor Plaintiff's Declaration, include facts sufficient to state a claim under Title VI. First, as discussed above, the Guidance does not exclude anyone from receiving antiviral therapies on the basis of race. Instead, it merely permits health care providers to consider a patient's non-white race or Hispanic/Latino ethnicity as a risk factor that a particular patient is likely to suffer severe illness as a result of COVID-19. The Guidance does not prevent a white patient from receiving antiviral therapies and does not automatically qualify a non-white or Hispanic/Latino patients for the therapy. Instead, whether a patient receives the therapy rests in health care providers' medical judgment.

Second, the intent of the Guidance was not to discriminate based on race, but to advise health care providers about antiviral therapies and review/discuss with health care providers the recommended parameters, and clinical considerations, for use and eligibility for antiviral treatments. Heslin Decl., ¶ 12. Third, the Complaint does not allege that he is excluded from any "program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." Instead, the Complaint only alleges, in conclusory fashion, that DOH discriminates based on race in programs that receive federal funds, *see e.g.* Compl., ¶ 25, 29, and cites generally to descriptions of DOH agency appropriations on the Division of the Budget's website. Pl. Mem. of Law, p. 12 (citing https://on.ny.gov/3fsjgmY). Plaintiff fails to articulate any facts that the antiviral therapies at issue in the Guidance are associated with any federal source of funding. Since Plaintiff fails to

#### Case 3:22-cv-00033-MAD-ML Document 42-10 Filed 02/18/22 Page 27 of 31

allege any facts to support the essential elements of a Title VI claim, he cannot succeed on such claim and it should be dismissed pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6).

# F. The Guidance Does Not Violate the ACA

"A race-discrimination claim under the ACA has the same elements as a Title VI claim." *Prather v. Mirkil*, 2020 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 64820, at \*5 (D. Nev. April 14, 2020) (citing 42 U.S.C. § 18116). Therefore, for the same reasons that Plaintiff cannot succeed on his Title VI claim, Plaintiff cannot succeed on his claim under the ACA. Accordingly, Plaintiff's motion for a preliminary injunction should be denied, and Defendant's cross-motion to dismiss Plaintiff's ACA claim should be granted.

#### POINT II

# PLAINTIFF FAILS TO DEMONSTRATE IRREPARABLE HARM OR THAT THE BALANCE OF EQUITIES FAVORS AN INJUNCTION

## A. Plaintiff Fails to Establish Irreparable Harm

"In the absence of a showing of irreparable harm, a motion for a preliminary injunction should be denied." *Rodriguez by Rodriguez v. DeBuono*, 175 F. 3d 227, 234 (2d Cir. 1998) (internal quotation marks and citation omitted). The Second Circuit has emphasized that irreparable harm is "the single most important prerequisite for the issuance of a preliminary injunction." *Id.* Plaintiff's bare and conclusory allegations are perfunctory, and they are entirely insufficient. *Id.* at 234 (to show irreparable harm, "[t]he movant must demonstrate an injury that is neither remote nor speculative, but actual and imminent and that cannot be remedied by an award of monetary damages...."). Rather than undertaking any serious effort to show irreparable harm, Plaintiff declares any such exercise to be unnecessary. In particular, Plaintiff asserts that irreparable harm is presumed upon finding a violation of his constitutional rights. Pl. Mem. of Law 13 (citing First Amendment case of *Agudath v. Israel of Am. v. Cuomo*, 983 F. 3d 620, 636 (2d

Cir. 2020)).

Plaintiff's blanket assertion, however, misreads the law in this Circuit. While some cases have permitted the presumption of harm in cases involving First Amendment and related rights, this court has acknowledged that courts "have not consistently presumed irreparable harm" even in such cases. *CompassCare v. Cuomo*, 2020 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 98930, at \*30 (N.D.N.Y. Jun. 5, 2020) (quoting *Bronx Household of Faith v. Bd. of Educ.*, 331 F. 3d 342 (2d Cir. 2003)). In any event, Plaintiff does not assert a First Amendment claim, and he fails to cite any case to support the contention that irreparable harm is presumed in the equal protection and statutory claims that he does bring. *Galvin v. New York Racing Ass'n*, 70 F. Supp. 2d 163, 190 (E.D.N.Y. 1998) (while irreparable harm is presumed in First Amendment cases, "violation of due process rights, without more, is insufficient to establish irreparable harm ...."); *Barrett v. Harwood*, 967 F. Supp. 744, 746 (N.D.N.Y. 1997) ("the cases where courts have held that a constitutional deprivation amounts to an irreparable harm are almost entirely restricted to cases involving alleged infringements of free speech, association, privacy, or other rights as to which temporary deprivation is viewed of such qualitative importance as to be irremediable by any subsequent relief ....").

Additionally, irreparable harm will not be presumed where "'the constitutional claim is too tenuous . . ." and the alleged injuries too speculative, to allow such a presumption. *Carmichael v. Ige*, 470 F. Supp 3d 1133, 1150 (D. Hawaii 2020) (quoting *Goldie's Bookstore, Inc. v. Superior Court of California*, 739 F. 2d 466, 472 (9th Cir. 1984)). Plaintiff's other claim of harm—possible denial of antiviral therapies **if** he ever has COVID-19 **and** is eligible for antiviral therapies **and** there is a shortage of therapies, Pl. Mem. of Law, pp. 13-14—is entirely too speculative and tenuous to establish irreparable harm sufficient to obtain a preliminary injunction. *Jones v. Sullivan*, 2020 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 22319, at \*3 (N.D.N.Y. Feb. 10, 2020) (". . . speculative, remote

or future injury is not the province of injunctive relief . . . .").

Fatal to Plaintiff's motion for a preliminary injunction is the lack of a shortage of antiviral therapies. Heslin Decl., ¶¶ 28-29. The only evidence before the Court establishes that antiviral therapies are available for any patient, including the Plaintiff, upon a medical determination by a health care provider. *Id.*, 30-31. The Guidance will not prevent anyone from accessing antiviral therapies based on race or ethnicity. *Id.* Therefore, Plaintiff cannot show irreparable harm.

Since Plaintiff has failed to bring forth any evidence of irreparable harm that will occur in the absence of a preliminary injunction, he fails to meet his burden and his motion should be denied.

## B. The Equities and Public Interest Weigh Against a Preliminary Injunction

The balance of equities and considerations of the public interest decidedly weigh in favor of denying Plaintiffs' request for emergency relief. "[A] plaintiff seeking a preliminary injunction must demonstrate not just that they have some likelihood of success on the merits and will suffer irreparable harm absent an injunction, but also that the 'balance of the equities tips in [their] favor and an injunction is in the public interest." *Otoe-Missouria Tribe v. N.Y.S. Dep't of Fin. Svcs.*, 769 F. 3d 105, n.4. (2d Cir. 2014) (citing *Winter v. Natural Res. Defense Council, Inc.*, 555 U.S. 7, 24 (2008)). "These factors merge when the Government is the opposing party." *Make the Rd. N.Y. v. Cuccinelli*, 419 F. Supp. 3d 647, 665 (S.D.N.Y. 2019) (citing *Nken v. Holder*, 556 U.S. 418, 435).

Further, the court must ensure that the "public interest would not be disserved" by the issuance of a preliminary injunction. *Salinger v. Colting*, 607 F.3d 68, 80 (2d Cir. 2010). In exercising their discretion in whether to enter an injunction, courts "should pay particular regard for the public consequences in employing the extraordinary remedy of injunction." *N.Y.S. Rifle* 

& Pistol Ass'n v. City of N.Y., 86 F. Supp. 3d 249, 258 (S.D.N.Y. 2015), *aff'd*, 883 F. 3d 45 (2d Cir. 2018) (quoting *Weinberger v. Romero-Barcelo*, 456 U.S. 305, 312 (1982)). This consideration necessarily includes the government's interest in public health. *Million Youth March, Inc. v. Safir*, 155 F. 3d 124, 125-26 (2d Cir. 1998) (modifying injunction because District Court failed to consider government's interest in, *inter alia*, public health against First Amendment rights).

The government's interests in (1) advising health care providers about antiviral therapies; and (2) reviewing and discussing with health care providers the recommended parameters for use and eligibility, and clinical considerations, for antiviral treatments are vitally important to ensure the health of New Yorkers. Accordingly, granting Plaintiff's motion for a preliminary injunction would be contrary to the public interest.

# CONCLUSION

For the reasons discussed above, Plaintiff's motion for a preliminary injunction should be denied in its entirety and Defendant's cross-motion to dismiss the Complaint should be granted in its entirety with prejudice.

Dated: Albany, New York February 18, 2022

> LETITIA JAMES Attorney General State of New York Attorney for Defendant Mary T. Bassett The Capitol Albany, New York 12224

# By: s/ Adrienne J. Kerwin

Adrienne J. Kerwin Assistant Attorney General, of Counsel Bar Roll No. 105154 Telephone: (518) 776-2608 Fax: (518) 915-7738 (Not for service of papers) Email: Adrienne.Kerwin@ag.ny.gov

TO (via ECF): All counsel of record